



COUNCIL MEETING

ORDER

PAPER

THURSDAY, 25 JUNE 2020, 1.00 PM

COUNCIL CHAMBER, RANGITĪKEI DISTRICT COUNCIL
46 HIGH STREET, MARTON

Website: www.rangitikei.govt.nz

Email: info@rangitikei.govt.nz

Telephone: 06 327-0099

Facsimile: 06 327-6970

Chair - His Worship the Mayor, Andy Watson

Deputy Chair – Councillor Nigel Belsham

Membership

Councillors Cath Ash, Brian Carter, Fi Dalgety, Gill Duncan, Jane Dunn, Angus Gordon, Tracey Hiroa, Richard Lambert, Waru Panapa and Dave Wilson.

Please Note: Items in this agenda may be subject to amendments or withdrawal at the meeting. It is recommended therefore that items not be reported upon until after adoption by the Council. Reporters who do not attend the meeting are requested to seek confirmation of the agenda material or proceedings of the meeting from the Chief Executive prior to any media reports being filed.

Making this place home.



RANGITĪKEI
DISTRICT COUNCIL



Rangitikei District Council

Council Meeting

Agenda – Thursday 25 June 2020 – 1:00 p.m.

Contents

1	Welcome	2	
2	Council Prayer	2	
3	Apologies/Leave of Absence	2	
4	Members' conflict of interest	2	<i>Agenda note</i>
5	Confirmation of order of business	2	<i>Agenda note</i>
6	Confirmation of minutes	2	Attachment 1, pages 10-24
7	Mayor's Report	2	Attachment 2, pages 25-29
8	Proposed Carry-Forwards, Rates Resolution and Adoption of the 2020/21 Annual Plan	2	Attachment 3, pages 30-141
9	Adoption of fees and charges for 2020/21	3	Attachment 4, pages 142-176
10	Oral submissions on the Proposed Rates postponement policy and the current Rates remission policy.....	3	<i>To be tabled</i>
11	Deliberations on submissions to the Dangerous and Insanitary Buildings Policy...	4	Attachment 5, pages 177-191
12	LGNZ 2020 Annual General Meeting Remits	4	Attachment 6, pages 192-239
13	Open Letter to Mayors and CEOs of Local Governments in New Zealand.....	4	Attachment 7, pages 240-242
14	Proposed extension of Council's management contract for the waste transfer stations.....	4	Attachment 8, pages 243-246
15	Rubbish Collection - Taihape.....	5	Attachment 9, pages 247-249
16	Financial Snapshot – May 2020	5	Attachment 10, pages 250-255
17	Administrative Matters – June 2020	5	Attachment 11, pages 256-277
18	Top Ten Projects – status, June 2020.....	7	Attachment 12, pages 278-287
19	Late items.....	7	<i>Agenda note</i>
20	Public excluded	7	<i>Agenda note</i>
21	Open Meeting	8	
22	Next Meeting	8	<i>Agenda note</i>
23	Meeting Closed	8	

Public excluded minutes are provided separately to Elected Members

The quorum for the Council is 6.

Council's Standing Orders (adopted 31 October 2019) 11.1 provide: The quorum for Council is half the number of members if the number of members (including vacancies) is even or a majority if the number of members is odd.

1 Welcome

2 Council Prayer

3 Apologies/Leave of Absence

4 Members' conflict of interest

Members are reminded of their obligation to declare any conflicts of interest they might have in respect of items on this agenda.

5 Confirmation of order of business

That, taking into account the explanation provided why the item is not on the meeting agenda and why the discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting,.....be dealt with as late items at this meeting.

6 Confirmation of minutes

The minutes from Council's meeting on 28 May 2020 are attached.

Recommendations:

That the minutes (and public excluded) minutes of Council's meeting held on 28 May 2020 [as amended/without amendment] be taken as read and verified as an accurate and correct record of the meeting.

7 Mayor's Report

The Mayor's report and schedule are attached.

File ref: 3-EP-3-5

Recommendations:

That the 'Mayor's report and schedule' to the 28 May 2020 Council meeting be received.

8 Proposed Carry-Forwards, Rates Resolution and Adoption of the 2020/21 Annual Plan

A report is attached.

File: 1-AP-3-3; 5-RA-1-13

Recommendations:

- 1 That the report 'Proposed Carry-Forwards, Rates Resolution and Adoption of the 2020/21 Annual Plan' to the 25 June 2020 Council meeting be received.
- 2 That the Council:
 - 2.1 Adopt the proposed carry-forwards from 2019/20 to 2020/21 [as amended/without amendment] for inclusion into the 2020/21 Annual Plan;
 - 2.2 Adopt, pursuant to section 95 of the Local Government Act 2002, the 2020/21 Annual Plan [as amended / without amendment (apart from typographical or minor editing corrections)];
 - 2.3 Adopt the rates resolution for the financial year 1 July 2020 to 30 June 2021 and include the resolution as an appendix to the minutes of Council's meeting on 25 June 2020.

9 Adoption of fees and charges for 2020/21

At its meeting on 30 April 2020, in considering a COVID-19 response package, Council committed to a public statement which included that there will be no increase in fees and charges (or any new fees) in 2020/21 compared with 2019/20, and there would continue to be no borrowing or overdue charges at the District libraries.¹ Subsequently, submissions were invited, but none were received.

To complete the process, Council needs to formally adopt the Schedule of fees for 2020/21.

A copy of the proposed Schedule of Fees and Charges for 2020/21 is attached.

File: AP-2-1

Recommendation:

That the Schedule of fees and charges for 2020/21 be adopted.

10 Oral submissions on the Proposed Rates postponement policy and the current Rates remission policy

Submissions close on 22 June 2020.

A report will be tabled at the meeting.

Recommendation:

That the tabled report 'Proposed Rates postponement policy' to the 25 June 2020 Council meeting be received.

¹ 20/RDC/126.

11 Deliberations on submissions to the Dangerous and Insanitary Buildings Policy

A report is attached.

File ref: 3-PY-1-24

Recommendations:

- 1 That the report 'Deliberations on submissions to the Dangerous and Insanitary Buildings Policy' to the 25 June 2020 Council meeting be received.
- 2 That to meet the requirements of section 131 of the Building Act 2004, Council formally adopt (with/without amendment) the Dangerous and Insanitary Building Policy.

12 LGNZ 2020 Annual General Meeting Remits

Council is asked to determine who will be registered for the LGNZ AGM and which remits Council supports.

The remits are attached for consideration.

Recommendations:

- 1 That and..... be registered as the Rangitikei District Council's delegates for the LGNZ AGM.
- 2 That Rangitikei District Council supports the following remits:.....

13 Open Letter to Mayors and CEOs of Local Governments in New Zealand

The letter from Entertainment Technology is attached.

14 Proposed extension of Council's management contract for the waste transfer stations

A report is attached.

File: 6-SO-2

Recommendations:

- 1 That the report 'Proposed extension of Council's management contract for the waste transfer stations' to the 25 June 2020 Council meeting be received.
- 2 That Council agrees to a direct negotiation procurement with a Smart Environmental Limited for a two-year extension of Contract 882 to manage the waste transfer stations in the Rangitikei District.

- 3 That Council approve the two year extension of Contract 882 through until 30 June 2022 with the estimated annual value of \$734,068.70 plus GST commencing 1 July 2020 to ensure continuous provision of the management of the waste transfer stations during this time.
- 4 That the management of the waste transfer stations in the Rangitikei District be reviewed as required under section 17A Local Government Act 2002, and that this review be completed by 30 June 2021 to allow sufficient time for the agreed arrangements to be in place by 1 July 2020.

15 Rubbish Collection - Taihape

A report is attached.

File: 6-SW-2-2

Recommendations:

- 1 That the report 'Rubbish Collection – Taihape' to the 25 June 2020 Council meeting be received.
- 2 That, having regard for the disruption caused by the COVID-19 alerts, Council agree / do not agree to continue underwriting part of the cost for Rangitikei Wheelie Bins to provide a kerbside rubbish bag collection service in the Taihape area for a further six months at a cost of \$388.20 (GST excl.) per week, funded from District promotions budget (40200554), with a review after the first three months; and
- 3 That Council request staff investigate whether it would be appropriate for rubbish bags to be sold at Council offices.

16 Financial Snapshot – May 2020

A memorandum is attached.

File ref: 5-FR-4

Recommendation:

That the memorandum 'Financial Snapshot – May 2020' to the 25 June 2020 Council meeting be received.

17 Administrative Matters – June 2020

A report is attached.

File ref: 5-EX-4

Recommendations:

- 1 That the report 'Administrative Matters – June 2020' to the 25 June 2020 Council meeting be received.
- 2 That, having regard for the removal of social distancing requirements under Alert Level 1, Council ends the application of Council's resolution 20/RDC/142 (made on 30 April 2020) so that the bimonthly meetings of Te Rōpu Ahi Kā, Community Boards, Community Committees, Reserve Management Committees and Rural Water Supply Management Subcommittees recommence.
- 3 That Council adopts the revised schedule of meetings for July-December 2020.
- 4 That in terms of its rates remission policy to incentivise addressing earthquake-prone buildings, Council approves granting Paul and Mei Huang – Eastern Ocean Restaurant, at 230 Broadway, Marton,
 - a) a full rates remission for up to six months while the building is being strengthened, and
 - b) a rates remission of foryears following the issue of a Code Compliance Certificate, and

confirms approval of the waiver of internal building consent costs of up to \$5,000 (GST exclusive).
- 5 That due the event of COVID-19 and the inability for the Community Committees of Hunterville, Marton, Bulls and Turakina along with the Taihape Community Board to spend funding allocated through the Small Projects Grant Scheme or resolve to recommend a carry-forward before 30 June 2020 that Council agree to allow the below carry forwards from 2019-2020 to 2020-2021.

Taihape Community Board	\$5882.18
Hunterville Community Committee	\$1673.00
Marton Community Committee	\$3301.50
Bulls Community Committee	\$1047.90
Turakina Community Committee	\$771.00
- 6 That Council endorses the principle of inviting the chairs of the Community Boards and Community Committees to be intermediaries to assess whether Council has been reasonable in fair in responding to a particular issue from a resident or business within the District, and (if the chairs agree) setting that within a broader complaints policy to be considered by the Policy/Planning Committee.

18 Top Ten Projects – status, June 2020

A memorandum is attached.

File ref: 5-EX-4

Recommendation:

That the memorandum 'Top Ten Projects – status, June 2020' to the 25 June 2020 Council meeting be received.

19 Late items

As agreed at Item 5.

20 Public excluded

Recommendation:

I move that the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely:

- 1 Local Government New Zealand – nominations for President and Vice President
- 2 Rates remission
- 3 Property matters

The general subject of the matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to this matter, and the specific grounds under Section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of the matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to the matter	Ground(s) under Section 48(1) for passing of this resolution
Item 1 Local Government New Zealand – nominations for President and Vice President	To enable the local authority holding the information to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons – <i>section 7(2)(a)</i> .	Section 48(1)(a)(i)

Item 2 Rates remission	To enable the local authority holding the information to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons – <i>section 7(2)(a)</i> .	Section 48(1)(a)(i)
Item 3 Property matters	To enable the local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations) – <i>section 7(2)(i)</i> .	Section 48(1)(a)(i)

This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of the Act which would be prejudiced by the holding or the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public as specified above.

21 Open Meeting

22 Next Meeting

Thursday 30 July 2020, 1.00pm

23 Meeting Closed

Attachment 1



Rangitikei District Council

Council Meeting

Minutes – Thursday 28 May 2020 – 1:00 p.m.

Contents

1	Welcome	3
2	Council Prayer	3
3	Apologies/Leave of Absence	3
4	Members' conflict of interest	3
5	Confirmation of order of business	3
6	Confirmation of minutes	3
7	Mayor's Report	4
8	Draft 2020/21 Annual Plan	4
9	C4 17034: Mangaweka Management, Surveillance and Quality Assurance	5
10	Marton Water Supply Strategy Update	5
11	Hunterville Bore Update	6
12	Rates postponement policy – engagement with community	7
13	Local supplier preference in procurement	8
14	Nine-month Statement of Service Performance	9
15	Administrative Matters – May 2020	9
16	First Eleven Projects – status, May 2020	11
17	Minutes and recommendations from Committees	12
18	Late items	12
19	Public excluded	13
20	Open Meeting	14
21	Next Meeting	14
22	Meeting Closed	14

- Present:** His Worship the Mayor, Andy Watson
Cr Nigel Belsham
Cr Cath Ash
Cr Brian Carter
Cr Fiona Dalgety
Cr Gill Duncan
Cr Jane Dunn
Cr Angus Gordon
Cr Tracey Hiroa
Cr Richard Lambert
Cr Waru Panapa
Cr Dave Wilson
- In attendance:** Mr Peter Beggs, Chief Executive
Mr John Jones, Asset Manager - Roading
Mr Michael Hodder, Community & Regulatory Services Group Manager
Mr Arno Benadie, Principal Advisor – Infrastructure
Ms Jo Devine, Group Manager – Finance and Business Support
Ms Carol Gordon, Manager – Executive Team
Ms Karin Cruywagen, GIS Officer
Mr George Forster – Policy Advisor
Ms Bonnie Clayton, Governance Administrator
- Tabled Documents:** **Item 7** – Addition to Mayors report
Item 8 - Draft 2020/21 Annual Plan
Item 15 – Administrative matters – supplementary memorandum, Local Government New Zealand Annual General Meeting – amended date
Item 15 - Administrative matters – supplementary memorandum, Financial Delegations to the Chief Executive
Item 17 – Community Grants Sub-Committee minutes
- Late Items:** Notification from Hawkes Bay Regional Council of Proposed Plan Change 9
Appointment of trustees to the Mayoral Relief Fund Trust in response to Covid-19
– *for consideration in public excluded*

*This meeting was conducted using Zoom Video Communication.

1 Welcome

His Worship the Mayor welcomed everyone to the meeting at 1.01pm

2 Council Prayer

His Worship the Mayor read the Council Prayer.

3 Apologies/Leave of Absence

Nil

4 Members' conflict of interest

Members were reminded of their obligation to declare any conflicts of interest they might have in respect of items on this agenda.

5 Confirmation of order of business

That, taking into account the explanation provided why the item is not on the meeting agenda and why the discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting,

- Notification from Hawkes Bay Regional Council of Proposed Plan Change 9
- Appointment of trustees to the Mayoral Relief Fund Trust in response to Covid-19 – *for consideration in public excluded*

be dealt with as late items at this meeting.

6 Confirmation of minutes

Resolved minute number

20/RDC/159

File Ref

That the minutes of Council's meeting held on 30 April 2020 without amendment be taken as read and verified as an accurate and correct record of the meeting.

Cr Lambert/Cr Carter. Carried

Resolved minute number

20/RDC/160

File Ref

That the minutes of Council's Extraordinary meeting held on 8 May 2020 without amendment be taken as read and verified as an accurate and correct record of the meeting.

Cr Lambert/Cr Carter. Carried

7 Mayor's Report

His Worship the Mayor took his report as read and noted he has had a significant number of zoom meetings and phone meetings during May.

In regards to a question about the pilot programme for employment, His Worship the Mayor advised that Ms Gower will be working on these relationships with young people and that clear guidelines and KPIs are due 30 June 2020.

His Worship confirmed there had been loss of jobs and redundancies in the district, some notified publicly with the likelihood of more to come. Marketing for the district is in the works, a number of businesses have been contacted and Ms Damosso's video is to go online to promote the Rangitikei. With aim of the district to be regarded as a domestic tourist destination for those from Wellington.

Resolved minute number	20/RDC/161	File Ref	3-EP-3-5
-------------------------------	-------------------	-----------------	-----------------

That the 'Mayor's report and schedule' to the 28 May 2020 Council meeting be received.

His Worship the Mayor/Cr Duncan. Carried

Resolved minute number	20/RDC/162	File Ref
-------------------------------	-------------------	-----------------

That Councillors Belsham, Dalgety, Hiroa and Wilson be delegated to work with the Mayor to provide feedback and recommendations to Council around final rating position for the annual plan.

His Worship the Mayor/Cr Gordon. Carried

8 Draft 2020/21 Annual Plan

Ms Devine spoke to her tabled memorandum, providing background on the projected rate increase for 2020/21 in the 2019/20 Annual Plan was a rate increase of 3.63%.

The draft budget proposes to maintain the rate increase at 3.63%, lower than the 5.31% increase projected in the 2018-2028 Long Term Plan. A number of actions will be required to keep it at 3.63% such as spreading the costs of the Putorino remediation over a period of 10 years, as well as investigating leasing fleet.

Resolved minute number	20/RDC/163	File Ref	1-AP-2-1
-------------------------------	-------------------	-----------------	-----------------

That the tabled memorandum 'Analysis of budget options for 2020/21' to the 28 May 2020 Council meeting be received.

June Cr Belsham/Cr Hiroa. Carried

Resolved minute number **20/RDC/164** **File Ref**

That, in preparing the 2020/21 Annual Plan for adoption (on 25 June 2020), the Chief Executive gives effect to the discussion and directions from Council's meeting of 28 May 2020.

His Worship the Mayor/Cr Belsham. Carried

9 C4 17034: Mangaweka Management, Surveillance and Quality Assurance

Mr Jones took his report as read. He explained that he has been managing the project from the design phase and that the project is currently out for tender.

In regards to the current bridge, there will be a memorandum of understanding drafted for both Rangitikei and Manawatu District Councils, along with Mangaweka Heritage Trust to come to an agreement on how it will be maintained; they are looking at a similar model to the Kopu bridge in Thames.

Mr Jones noted that Manawatu District Council have signed their part of the agreement.

Resolved minute number **20/RDC/165** **File Ref** **Project:MP1068**

That the report on C4 17034: Mangaweka Management, Surveillance and Quality Assurance to the on 28 May 2020 Council meeting be received.

Cr Dalgety/Cr Gordon. Carried

Resolved minute number **20/RDC/166** **File Ref**

That the Council approves a variation to Contract C4 17034: Mangaweka Bridge Detailed Business Case, for the sum of *Three hundred and sixty six thousand, two hundred and seventy five dollars* (\$366,275) exclusive of GST.

Cr Wilson/Cr Ash. Carried

10 Marton Water Supply Strategy Update

Mr Benadie spoke to his report and provided background on the strategy, advising it was endorsed by the Assets and Infrastructure Committee in February 2019.

Mr Benadie noted the inter-relationship between the recommendations. The expenditure had been considered as capital expenditure in the Annual Plan so it had no impact on the rates in 2020/21. There would be a risk if the upcoming 2020/21 summer season is normal and work had not yet progressed.

Resolved minute number **20/RDC/167** **File Ref** **6-WS-3-6**

That the report 'Marton Water Strategy Update' to the 28 May 2020 Council meeting be received.

Cr Ash/Cr Dalgety. Carried

Resolved minute number **20/RDC/168** **File Ref**

That a more detailed business case be developed to consider the financial implications of changing the raw water source and treatment process for the production of drinking water for Marton.

Cr Wilson/Cr Gordon. Carried

That work starts on a developed design of the new water treatment process for Marton to allow for more accurate estimation of Capital and operating costs, having fully understood the demand and reticulation needs.

His Worship the Mayor/Cr Dunn. Lost

Cr Panapa left 2.16pm-2.18pm.

Cr Gordon considered that Council need the figures to progress with these projects.

Item 10 was put on hold while appropriate recommendations be drafted to cover all points of Mr Benadie's report.

11 Huntermville Bore Update

Mr Benadie took his report as read.

Resolved minute number **20/RDC/169** **File Ref** **5CM-1**

That the report 'Huntermville Bore Update' to the 28 May 2020 Council meeting be received.

Cr Wilson/Cr Carter. Carried

Resolved minute number **20/RDC/170** **File Ref**

That a detailed business case be developed to consider reducing the raw water take from the Huntermville rural water scheme, including all potential water scheme upgrades required and then report back to Council on the findings of the detailed business case to direct future actions.

Cr Wilson/Cr Belsham. Carried

Cr Dunn left 2.41pm-2.43pm.
Cr Ash left 2.43pm-2.43pm.

10 Marton Water Supply Strategy Update

Elected Members agreed to rescind the previous resolution **20/RDC/168** and to put a new motion on the table to cover all points provided by staff.

Resolved minute number **20/RDC/171** **File Ref**

That, Council agrees to rescind resolution **20/RDC/168**.

Cr Wilson/Cr Dalgety. Carried

Resolved minute number **20/RDC/172** **File Ref**

That a more detailed business case be developed to consider the financial implications of changing the raw water source and treatment process for the production of drinking water for Marton. The business case will include the detailed design of a new water treatment process and investigation of new potential bore sites.

Cr Belsham/Cr Wilson. Carried

Resolved minute number **20/RDC/173** **File Ref**

That, in order to conserve existing Marton water supply, a report is prepared that considers Marton water reticulation improvements.

His Worship the Mayor/Cr Carter. Carried

Meeting adjourned 2.56pm-3.16pm

12 Rates postponement policy – engagement with community

Mr Hodder spoke to the draft policy, noting that the approach is similar to that taken by Horowhenua District Council – it is specific to an event, rather than a generic Rates Postponement Policy.

Mr Hodder conveyed the difference between what Council agreed to at their 30 April 2020 meeting for a Rates payment agreement and a Rates postponement policy - an agreement is a payment plan and a postponement is when the fee rolls over; rates will still need to be paid in either situation.

The Finance team are still working through the costings, though it would be a case by case basis whether a postponement would be approved.

Resolved minute number **20/RDC/174** **File Ref** **3-PY-1-21**

That the memorandum 'Rates postponement policy – engagement with community' to the 28 May 2020 Council meeting be received.

Cr Gordon/Cr Hiroa. Carried

Resolved minute number **20/RDC/175** **File Ref**

That condition b be removed from the conditions and criteria of the draft Rates postponement policy.

Cr Gordon/Cr Belsham. Carried

Resolved minute number **20/RDC/176** **File Ref**

That condition c be removed from the conditions and criteria of the draft Rates postponement policy.

His Worship the Mayor/Cr Carter. Carried

Resolved minute number **20/RDC/177** **File Ref**

That the draft Rates Postponement Policy as amended be adopted for public consultation, with submissions considered at Council's meeting on 25 June 2020.

Cr Gordon/Cr Carter. Carried

13 Local supplier preference in procurement

Mr Hodder spoke to his memorandum, noting that at Councils 30 April 2020 meeting, His Worship the Mayor requested a report to prepare options for consideration for local companies as part of a procurement policy.

Resolved minute number **20/RDC/178** **File Ref** **3-PY-1-7**

That the memorandum 'Local supplier preference in procurement' to the 28 May 2020 Council meeting be received.

His Worship the Mayor/Cr Wilson. Carried

Resolved minute number**20/RDC/179****File Ref**

That local price preference be recognised as an offset within the Council's procurement policy and the guidelines for local supplier preference as provided to Council's meeting on 28 May 2020 as amended be adopted, subject to the removal of the lower limit of \$10,000 and keeping the 5%.

Cr Ash/Cr Belsham. Carried

14 Nine-month Statement of Service Performance

Mr Forster updated Elected Members of corrections to the Level of Service - Be responsive to reported faults and complaints on page 66 and page 69 of the report:

- Water supply – should be - not achieved (pro rata)
- Sewerage and the treatment and disposal of sewage – partly achieved (pro rata)

Elected Members expressed concern around the roading response timeframes, specifically the report noting a higher response after hours than in work hours. Mr Forster advised that this is user error by not closing the requests in the database once completed, rather than poor service. Staff have been advised to ensure they are closing off requests as soon as they have been completed.

In regards to a query, Mr Beggs advised that the current reporting is a 9 month report up to 31 March 2020, a completed report will be provided for the 12 month reporting period along with a comparison of the 9 month report.

Resolved minute number**20/RDC/180****File Ref****5-FR-1-2**

That the Nine-month Statement of Service Performance to the 28 May 2020 Council meeting be received.

Cr Dunn/Cr Ash. Carried

15 Administrative Matters – May 2020

Mr Beggs took his report as read, noting two supplementary tabled memorandums - Local Government New Zealand Annual General Meeting – amended date and Financial Delegations to the Chief Executive.

Mr Hodder advised Elected Members there has been a change in the date for the Local Government New Zealand Annual General Meeting, which was scheduled for November, now to be held in August before the Elections. He explained that each council are asked to consider what would be beneficial changes by central government for the local government sector - remits. He invited Councillors to think of the remits they wish staff to work on, noting there are tight timeframes though all Councils are in the same position.

Cr Dunn left 3.59pm-4.00pm.

Resolved minute number **20/RDC/181** **File Ref** **5-EX-4**

That the report 'Administrative Matters – May 2020' to the 28 May 2020 Council meeting be received.

Cr Belsham/Cr Lambert. Carried

Resolved minute number **20/RDC/182** **File Ref**

That the memorandum 'Local Government New Zealand Annual General Meeting – amended date' as a supplement to the Administrative matters report to Council's meeting on 28 May 2020 be received.

Cr Wilson/Cr Dunn. Carried

Resolved minute number **20/RDC/183** **File Ref**

That the Chief Executive arrange research and put into the prescribed format the following remits to be proposed to the Local Government New Zealand Annual General Meeting for consideration by the His Worship the Mayor and the Deputy Mayor and alerts member councils of LGNZ Zone 3 of this.

AND

That His Worship the Mayor and the Deputy Mayor be delegated to approve, on behalf of the Rangitikei District Council any remits prepared by the Chief Executive, who will circulate them to five other councils for endorsement, in time to meet the deadline set by Local Government New Zealand.

Cr Wilson/Cr Dunn. Carried

Resolved minute number **20/RDC/184** **File Ref**

That His Worship the Mayor and the Deputy Mayor be delegated to approve, on behalf of the Rangitikei District Council, remits from other councils which address a significant issue needing consideration and action by the Government.

Cr Wilson/Cr Dunn. Carried

Resolved minute number **20/RDC/185** **File Ref**

That Council endorses the submission made by His Worship the Mayor and the Chief Executive to Horizons Regional Council's 2020/21 Annual Plan.

His Worship the Mayor/Cr Carter. Carried

Resolved minute number 20/RDC/186 File Ref

That Cr Dunn, Cr Duncan, Cr Dalgety, Cr Ash and Cr Lambert be delegated to work with Council staff in finalising and approving the branding for the District promotional video and www.rangitikei.com.

Cr Carter/Cr Wilson. Carried

Resolved minute number 20/RDC/187 File Ref

That objections to the proposed closure of a section of Broadway, Marton on 27 June 2020 for Open Doors be heard by the Mayor, the Deputy Mayor and the Chair of Assets/Infrastructure Committee.

His Worship the Mayor/Cr Ash. Carried

Resolved minute number 20/RDC/188 File Ref

That the memorandum 'Financial delegations to the Chief Executive' as a supplement to the Administrative matters report to Council's meeting on 28 May 2020 be received.

Cr Wilson/Cr Belsham. Carried

Resolved minute number 20/RDC/189 File Ref

That Council notes that its delegation to the Chief Executive resolved on 24 March 2020 **(20/RDC/080)** has expired because, subsequent to that meeting, legislative changes were made which allowed Council to meet lawfully during the COVID-19 response alert levels with all members participating through audio-visual means.

Cr Wilson/Cr Belsham. Carried

Cr Carter left 4.27pm-4.27pm.
Cr Dunn left the meeting at 4.28pm.

16 First Eleven Projects – status, May 2020

Mr Benadie took his report as read, with the following updates:

- The First Eleven Projects will return to the Top 10 projects, with the removal of Future management of community housing project. Demolition is due to commence soon and any further updates after demolition will come back to Council.
- Bulls multi-purpose community centre is near completion, with September 2020 being tagged as opening of the building.

- The Ratana / Papakainga Subdivision is to be included in the Rangitikei District Subdivisions update in future.

Resolved minute number **20/RDC/190** **File Ref** **5-EX-4**

That the memorandum 'First Eleven Projects – status, May 2020' to the 28 May 2020 Council meeting be received.

Cr Hiroa/Cr Lambert. Carried

Undertaking **Subject**

That staff refer to retaining the current Council building and change the heading of point 7 of the First Eleven Projects report.

17 Minutes and recommendations from Committees

Resolved minute number **20/RDC/191** **File Ref**

That the following minutes be received:

- Sport New Zealand Rural Travel Fund, 14 May 2020
- Community Grants Sub-Committee, 26 May 2020

Cr Wilson/Cr Hiroa. Carried

Resolved minute number **20/RDC/192** **File Ref**

That the following recommendation from the Community Grants Sub-Committee meeting held on 15 April 2020:

20/CGSC/009

That the Community Grants Sub-Committee recommend to Council that the unspent balance of \$5097 from the Community Initiatives Fund go to the Mayoral Relief Fund Trust for Covid-19.

Cr Carter/Cr Hiroa. Carried

18 Late items

Notification from Hawkes Bay Regional Council of Proposed Plan Change 9

The tabled letter was taken as read as an information piece.

Resolved minute number **20/RDC/193** **File Ref**

That the tabled letter Notification from Hawkes Bay Regional Council of Proposed Plan Change 9 be received.

His Worship the Mayor/Cr Gordon. Carried

19 Public excluded

Resolved minute number

20/RDC/194

File Ref

I move that the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely:

1. Rates remission
2. Property matters
3. Appointment of trustees to the Rangitikei Mayoral Relief Fund Trust for COVID-19

The general subject of the matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to this matter, and the specific grounds under Section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of the matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to the matter	Ground(s) under Section 48(1) for passing of this resolution
Item 1 Rates remission	To enable the local authority holding the information to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons – <i>section 7(2)(a)</i> .	Section 48(1)(a)(i)
Item 2 Property matters	To enable the local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations) – <i>section 7(2)(i)</i> .	Section 48(1)(a)(i)
Item 3 (late) Appointment of trustees to the Rangitikei Mayoral Relief Fund Trust for COVID-19	To enable the local authority holding the information to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons – <i>section 7(2)(a)</i> .	Section 48(1)(a)(i)

This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interests protected by Section 6 or

Section 7 of the Act which would be prejudiced by the holding or the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public as specified above.

Cr Belsham/Cr Carter. Carried

20/RDC/195

20/RDC/196

20/RDC/197

20/RDC/198

20 Open Meeting

Resolved minute number

20/RDC/199

File Ref

That the public excluded meeting move into an open meeting, and the following recommendations be public:

20/RDC/198

That, in addition to the trustees for the Rangitikei Mayoral Relief Fund Trust for COVID-19 appointed at Council's meeting on 30 April 2020, Council appoints as trustees: Pahia Turia, John Turkington, and Meretini Bennett-Huxtable, being (respectively) representative of Iwi, business and welfare organisations, AND that this resolution be confirmed in open meeting.

Cr Gordon/Cr Wilson. Carried

21 Next Meeting

Thursday 25 June 2020, 1.00pm

22 Meeting Closed

5.05pm

Confirmed/Chair: _____

Date:

Attachment 2

Report to Council, June 2020.

This Council meeting will see the adoption of the Annual Plan for next year. This has been a very difficult discussion with Council balancing the desire to reduce the rates demand against the need to fund committed programs and to support the local economy.

We started with a rating increase position of around a 3.6% increase on average, we then adopted a series of cost saving measures where all budgets were scrutinised and then we had to add back in such things as the additional allowance for the Bulls Community Centre and unforeseen costs such as the repairs to the Marton B and C dam walls. The irony is that we ended up back at a figure of 3.63 %. There has been interest around why we decided not to go out for a formal submission process around the annual plan setting. Like many Councils it was done on the basis that we were following the Long Term Plan or Long Term Plan Position with no major new works planned. The focus would then be on developing the next LTP.

I agreed after many discussions with staff to support the decision at Council. I did so on the basis that we would have a public meeting with full transparency over the Bulls building costs and I note that we are still to go back to the community with a summary of some of the lessons learnt from this build, something that I have asked staff to do on completion of the project. It will be a marvellous facility but is vitally important that we learn from it particularly when we have other building projects that are imminent. I also agreed on the basis that I would still have, prior to the adoption of the plan, a series of public meetings right throughout the district to provide feedback to the process and to inform our communities. I do this every year, holding about 15 community meetings. Unfortunately, the lockdown process meant that this could not happen and I will go back to these meetings early in the new Council year to start the Long Term Plan discussion.

We have just completed the District Plan Change, Rural to Industrial Land hearing process. A considerable amount of time has been spent on it, I congratulate the submitters both those in support and in opposition for the standard of information presented and for their courage to put their position forward. It is not an easy process. The decision now sits with the Commissioner

who has adjourned the meeting to allow the independant planner to give further advice prior to any decision.

Over the last few months I have thanked on a general basis everyone for the support that has been given to provide welfare during the pandemic and support around the effects of the drought. Two awesome ladies, Emily Raynor and Lindsey Robinson want to publically give the chance for us all to say thanks. They have planned an Essential Workers parade in Broadway from 9.30am-10.00am as part of the “Doors Open Marton” event on the 27th of June in Marton. Essential workers are encouraged to meet 8.45am at Marton Park, and to wear their uniforms in the march giving us all the chance to say thanks for a job well done. The road closure for the parade will finish at 10.00am allowing everyone to stay and enjoy the event atmosphere, support local businesses including those partaking in the local market on the Village Green.

Equally we have may more amazing people in our community, Lucy Skou with Brenna O’neil and their team have said that the new park build, a project with a cost of in excess of \$1 million dollars, will happen this summer. How cool is that! These projects are never easy the heartache, committment that is required to get to that stage is considerable. Many times they have probably thought this is just too tough and it is difficult to meet everyones expectations. What we need to do is support them and applaud them!

This has prompted another Community group to investigate a community-led approach to the development of the Wilson Park Playground in Marton.

In Taihape we also have a major project with the walkway linking the Memorial Park through several bridges to Papakai Park. Again there are many key people and as always I apologise to those not mentioned but Don Tantram and Matt Thomas have been amazing. This is a huge project and it follows on from the restoration work, replanting and the new lookout at Mt Stewart in Taihape. These people have given literally years of work to their communities. Council through its partnership funds will support these projects and we will continue to support the people that have the drive to make a difference.

They are not alone and there are many other projects that I could mention, the restoration of water ways, by various groups and accords, the beautification of parks, reserve work, coastal settlement work, the lists are endless and I use the above examples just to illustrate an attitude that we should be proud of.

Council has just had another meeting in Taihape over the Memorial Park build, but we are on the home stretch. This summer we will build the new ablution facilities on the park and we are in the process of construction for the new toilets in Marton. We are also in the final stages of planning with work to start soon on the replacement for the Mangaweka Bridge. Finally we are doing what we said we would do.

Last week our Chief Executive, Peter Beggs and I made the decision to protect the “Cook statue” in Marton. This was made on the basis that we received information that it was to be damaged. The future of the statue should not be my decision so I have referred it to Council who may then decide it should be part of wider community discussion. There will be mixed views and some of them will be highly emotive but lets have that discussion respectfully.

Jan Harris has been employed by MPI (Ministry for Primary Industries) to assist in welfare response to the rural communities in our region. There will be a number of rural social gatherings which will be announced shortly. Jan has an amazing attitude, one that means her requests for help always seem to be met with action.

I am a member of a small group of Mayors called the Mayor’s Task Force for Jobs and as a consequence we, along with three other rural councils were given \$100k as a trial to assist with unemployment. We have called our pilot program Mahi Tahi and it is being run in partnership with Nga Wairiki Ngati Apa in close collaboration with Louise McCoard of Ministry of Social Development. We are well aware of a significant number of people who have been made redundant over the last couple of weeks, so this funding has come at the right time. Hopefully by the time of the meeting I will be in the position to confirm both an expanded funding and a national rollout.

Andy Watson, Mayor.

Mayors Engagement

June 2020

2	<p>Attended the weekly RDC/ Police Covid-19 Update Zoom meeting</p> <p>Attended the Bulls Community Centre Governance Group meeting</p> <p>Attended the District Plan Change Preparation meeting</p> <p>Attended the Annual Plan Meeting</p>
3	<p>Attended the following Zoom meetings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EM Joint Standing Committee Zoom meeting • Regional Transport Committee Zoom meeting • Regional Transport Committee Workshop Zoom meeting • Regional Chiefs meeting
4	Attended the follow-up District Plan Change Preparation meeting
5	<p>Attended the weekly discussion on recovery meeting</p> <p>Attended the Meeting with Audit New Zealand</p>
6	Met with local Police
8	<p>Attended the Governance and Strategy Advisory Group Zoom meeting</p> <p>Attended the Putorino landfill meeting between RDC and Ngati Hauiti</p> <p>Spoke various to a local Marton resident</p> <p>Site visit to the Bulls Community Centre</p> <p>Site visit with a Bulls resident</p>
12	<p>Attended the weekly RDC/ Police Covid-19 Update Zoom meeting</p> <p>Met with Bruce Lochore, CEO of NZ Motor Caravan Association</p> <p>Met with a Marton resident</p> <p>Spoke with the administrator for the Dudding Trust's upcoming meeting</p> <p>Met with a Ratana resident</p>
13	Attended various meetings with Marton residents
14	Met with Marton residents
15	<p>Attended monthly meeting with Mayor Helen Worboys of Manawatu District Council</p> <p>Met with a local Marton resident</p>
16	<p>Held the Outward Bound Scholarship Interview</p> <p>Attended the weekly RDC/ Police Covid-19 Update Zoom meeting</p> <p>Attended the Mayors Taskforce for jobs - Community Recovery Pilot Zoom meeting</p> <p>Attended the on-site catch-up - Taihape amenities building concept</p>
17	Attended - District Plan Change Hearing – Day 1
18	Attended - District Plan Change Hearing – Day 2
19	Attended the weekly discussion on recovery meeting
22	<p>To attend various internal meetings</p> <p>To meet with Met with New Zealand Infrastructure Commission (Infracom)</p>
23	<p>To attend Bulls & District Community Trust AGM in Bulls</p> <p>To attend weekly RDC/ Police Covid-19 Update Zoom meeting</p> <p>To attend the catch-up for the upcoming Youth Council meeting</p>
24	<p>To be based in Taihape all day</p> <p>To attend the Council meeting</p>
25	To attend the weekly discussion on recovery meeting
30	<p>To attend the Regional Transport Matters - Fortnightly Teleconference</p> <p>To attend the weekly RDC/ Police Covid-19 Update Zoom meeting</p>

Attachment 3

Report

Subject: **Proposed Carry-Forwards, Rates Resolution and Adoption of the 2020/21 Annual Plan**

To: Council

From: Carol Gordon

Date: 18 June 2020

File Ref: 1-AP-3-3; 5-RA-1-13

1 Executive Summary

1.1 There are three parts to this report:

1.1.1 The proposed carry-forwards from 2019/20 to 2020/21;

1.1.2 The 2020/21 Annual Plan, which must be adopted by 30 June 2020; and

1.1.3 Adoption of the Rates Resolution.

2 Context

2.1 Carry-forwards

2.1.1 A schedule of carry-forwards from 2019/20 to 2020/21 is attached, as [Appendix 1](#). These carry-forwards have been included in the financial statements and the proposed programme of work in the proposed Annual Plan.

2.2 Adoption of the 2020/21 Annual Plan

2.2.1 The final draft 2020/21 Annual Plan is attached to this report as [Appendix 2](#). The projected average rate increase for 2020/21 in the 2019/20 Annual Plan was 3.63%. The 2018-28 Long Term Plan had indicated an average increase of 6.27% for the 2020/21 year. A sub-group of Councillors met in June to look at costs and savings, following this meeting an average rate increase for the 2020/21 year of 3.63% was confirmed and is reflected in the plan.

2.2.2 Council had previously resolved not to consult on its draft Annual Plan, as there were no significant or material difference from what had been proposed for the same year in the 2018-28 Long Term Plan.¹ Therefore, no changes have been made as a result of any consultation process. Instead Council undertook to host public meetings across the District to update residents on key projects and seek early input into the 2021-31 Long Term Plan. Due to alert level restrictions from COVID-19 this was unable to occur. The Mayor and

¹ Council, 27 February 2020: 20/RDC/036.

Councillors have still committed to holding these public meetings and they will be scheduled for the second half of this year.

- 2.2.3 The attached document is a 'printer's proof' and requires minor amendments before it is finally published, these amendments include a new District map, photos of the Councillors, and the inclusion of the Mayor's Message, a draft of this message will be provided to Councillors prior to the meeting. Once the Plan is adopted it will be re-formatted to reflect Council's design, photos will be included and a final proof read will be done. Once this has been completed it will be uploaded onto Council's website and printed copies made available in the Council's libraries and administration offices. This will be done inside the timeline specified by the Local Government Act 2002 (i.e. one month after adoption).
- 2.2.4 Following the adoption of the Annual Plan a newsletter will be drafted and sent to every household in the District, this will provide an update on key projects – those currently underway and what is planned for next year; information on rates and what they will be spent on; changes to programmes and budgets due to the impact of COVID-19; and ways that the community can provide their early input into Council's 2021-31 Long Term Plan.

2.3 Rates Resolution

- 2.3.1 The proposed rates resolution, based on the 'printer's proof' of the Annual Plan, is attached as Appendix 3; this has been peer-reviewed by Simpson Grierson. The rates resolution needs to be approved following the adoption of the Annual Plan. It needs to be published on the Council's website within 20 working days of the resolution being made.

3 Recommendations

- 3.1 That the report 'Proposed Carry-Forwards, Rates Resolution and Adoption of the 2020/21 Annual Plan' to the 25 June 2020 Council meeting be received.
- 3.2 That the Council:
 - 3.2.1 Adopt the proposed carry-forwards from 2019/20 to 2020/21 [as amended/without amendment] for inclusion into the 2020/21 Annual Plan;
 - 3.2.2 Adopt, pursuant to section 95 of the Local Government Act 2002, the 2020/21 Annual Plan [as amended / without amendment (apart from typographical or minor editing corrections)];
 - 3.2.3 Adopt the rates resolution for the financial year 1 July 2020 to 30 June 2021 and include the resolution as an appendix to the minutes of Council's meeting on 25 June 2020.

Carol Gordon
Manager – Executive Office

Appendix 1

Proposed carry-forwards to 2020/21

(Included in the budgets in the final draft of the Annual Plan proposed for adoption)

Community and Leisure

Project	Budget 2019/20	Proposed carry-forward 2020/21	2021/22	Reason
Swim Centres – pool covers and painting of pools in Marton and Taihape	\$102,300	\$64,626		Balance carried forward to complete work at Taihape pool.
Swim Centres – re-roofing	\$122,760	\$122,760		Project reprioritised due to Covid-19 interruptions and a resulting inspection which determined it was safe to delay.
Swim Centres – Marton boilers	\$51,150	\$51,500		Covid-19 delayed the undertaking of this works.
Swim Centres – Marton new roof and insulation	\$306,900	\$306,900		Covid-19 delayed the undertaking of this works.
Community Housing – building alterations	\$102,200	\$63,742		Multiple year project, with carry forward to complete works.
Public Toilets – Painting Hunterville	\$15,330	\$15,330		Project delayed.
Public Toilets – Memorial Park and Centennial Park	\$300,000	\$150,000		Centennial Park will be completed in June 2020 and Memorial Park to be completed as part of parks upgrade.
Cemeteries – renewals and level of service	\$222,796	\$159,145		Covid-19 delayed the undertaking of this works.
Libraries – new Marton library design	\$255,500	\$25,330		Multiple year project, with carry forward to continue works.
Halls – Memorial Hall interior paint	\$51,100	\$51,100		Delayed while options were considered for Memorial Playground public toilets and compliance work.

Halls – reconfigure old Bulls library	\$102,200	\$102,200		The future of the current Bulls Library is still to be determined.
Halls – Taihape town hall	\$102,200	\$102,200		The scheduled feasibility study was delayed while the Taihape Amenities block project was completed.
Halls – Bulls Civic Centre furniture	\$102,200	\$102,200		The project timeline was delayed as the building work was disrupted by Covid-19.
Halls – Bulls Civic Centre (additional Capital funding 2019/20)	\$2,044,913	\$2,044,913		Extension of time of Project for practical completion to July 2020 within additional funding approved in 2019/20.
Domains – Taihape Memorial Park	\$1,200,000	\$1,200,000		Concept design and site location details still to be finalised.
Domains – Campgrounds UV treatment	\$23,506	\$23,506		Covid-19 delayed the undertaking of this works.
Domains – Ratana playground upgrade	\$15,330		\$15,330	Project has been moved out to 2021/22.
Domains – (Parks Upgrade Partnership) Memorial Hall carpark upgrade	\$33,963	\$25,000		To be actioned as part of Memorial Hall Playground project, which is planned for 2020/21.
Domains – (Parks Upgrade Partnership) Hautapu River Parks, Onepuhi Domain, & Northern Rugby Wanganui Sub Union	\$44,800	\$44,800		Resolutions for these works were made late in 2019; but disruptions due to Covid-19 delayed commencement.
Domains – Mangaweka Bridge toilets	\$121,179		\$121,179	Project to be completed as part of the Mangaweka bridge project.
TOTAL	\$5,386,364	\$4,655,252	\$136,509	

Subsidised Roothing

Project	Budget 2019/20	Proposed carry-forward 2020/21	2021/22	Reason
Replacement of bridges and structures	\$4,850,688	\$4,629,759		Construction of Mangaweka bridge will start in the 2020/21 financial year.
Sealed Road Rehabilitation - Turakina Valley Road slip	\$1,105,920	\$1,068,646		Construction was delayed by private property assessment negotiations. Work is now scheduled for summer 2020/21.
TOTAL	\$5,956,608	\$5,698,405		

Storm Water Drainage

Project	Budget 2019/20	Proposed carry-forward 2020/21	2021/22	Reason
Level of Service				
Storm water Reticulation	\$410,800	\$200,000		Multiple year project, with carry forward to continue works.
Renewals				
Storm water Reticulation – Wellington Road and Scott's Ferry	\$667,550	\$350,000		Wellington Road is a multiple year project. The Scott's Ferry contract has been awarded but grants have been sought by Council, resulting in commencement delay.
TOTAL	\$1,078,350	\$550,000		

Water Supply

Project	Budget 2019/20	Proposed carry-forward 2020/21 2021/22	Reason
Renewals			
Bulls / Trickers Reservoir replacement	\$1,360,775	\$1,299,000	Multiple year project, with construction to be completed in the 2020/21 financial year.
Marton Water Treatment and Dam	\$1,479,769	\$970,000	The Marton dam's permanent repair solution has not yet been finalised, but is scheduled to be completed in the 2020/21 financial year.
Erewhon reticulation	\$246,480	\$240,000	Construction work was delayed until summer due to health and safety concerns during the wet winter months.
Tutaenui Trunk main replacement	\$513,500	\$300,000	The project has been awarded to a contractor and work has started, negotiations with Kiwi Rail are continuing. Scheduled to be completed in the 2020/21 year.
Level of Service			
Compliance Improvement plan	\$256,750	\$256,750	UV units have been purchased but there have been international delivery delays due to Covid-19.
Hunternville Urban – New Treatment Bore	\$410,800	\$250,000	Further investigation work is required for the Hunternville water supply.
TOTAL	\$4,268,074	\$3,315,750	

Sewerage and the Treatment and Disposal of Sewerage

Project	Budget 2019/20	Proposed carry-forward 2020/21	2021/22	Reason
Renewals				
Wastewater Treatment renewals	\$631,605	\$300,000		The Hautapu wastewater renewal was delayed due to Covid-19 and is now planned for next summer.
Pipeline Marton to Bulls	\$2,764,684	\$2,700,000		Delays in completing land purchases and further investigation work required for the pipeline design.
Level of Service				
Wastewater Asset Management Strategy	\$308,100	\$50,000		Funds have been committed for flow monitoring which is scheduled to be completed by the end of July 2020.
Scada and control review	\$154,050	\$150,000		Scada investigation work was scheduled to be conducted from March to May 20, but was delayed due to Covid-19.
TOTAL	\$3,858,439	\$3,200,000		

Appendix 2



Rangitikei District Council

Annual Plan 2020/21

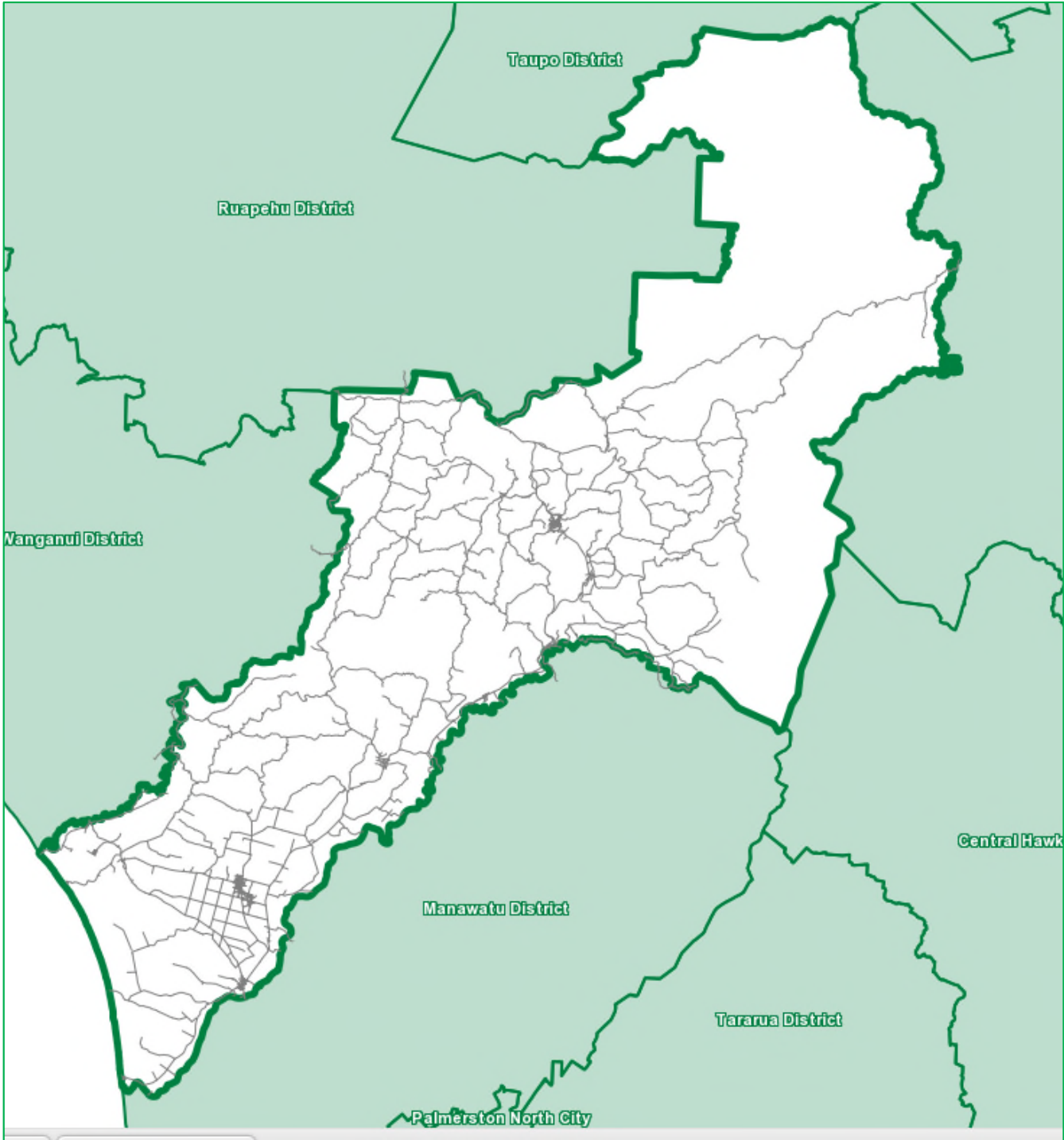
(Year 3 of the Long Term Plan 2018-2028)

PRINTERS PROOF

Contents

Message from the Mayor – a very challenging year.....	1
Your Elected Members.....	2
Your Representatives.....	3
The Annual Plan Process.....	5
Variations from the Long Term Plan.....	6
Overview – Council Expenditure and Application of Rates	7
Groups of Activities.....	8
Community Leadership	10
Roothing and Footpaths	14
Water Supply.....	19
Sewerage and the Treatment and Disposal of Sewage	25
Stormwater Drainage.....	29
Community and Leisure Assets.....	33
Rubbish and Recycling	39
Environmental and Regulatory Services	42
Community Well-being	45
Prospective Financial Statements.....	49
Prospective Financial Statements.....	50
Accounting Policies	64
Annual Plan disclosure statement for year ending 30 June 2021	78
Significant Forecasting Assumptions	80

Rangitikei



to be replaced

Message from the Mayor – a very challenging year

Welcome to Rangitikei District Council's 2020/21 Annual Plan. This is the third year of the Long Term Plan (LTP); it outlines our work programmes for the next 12 months, along with information on rates.

Our 2018-28 Long Term Plan had originally projected an average rate increase of 6.27%; this has been reduced to 3.63%.

Earlier this year Council made the decision not to have a formal submission process as part of adopting the Annual Plan. It made that decision on the basis of the Annual Plan following the Long term Plan (LTP) in direction, with no new major decisions. I supported that decision on the basis that we would have a public and frank conversation around the Bulls Community Centre build project and that I would still continue to hold public meetings right throughout the district.

COVID-19 is a viral pandemic that swept across the world, putting a stop to any public meetings. The pandemic has impacted heavily on our economy and has resulted in significant unemployment. Council was faced with the difficult choice between slashing proposed rate increases or, as Central Government requested, continuing to develop work programmes to keep people employed. We have a very lean Council there has not been a lot of "fat to trim" however we have made reductions where possible, while continuing essential work programmes. Some programmes like the old rubbish dump at Putorino, which is threatening the Rangitikei River, simply have to be done, the strengthening of the Marton dam walls also fits into that category. Other major works are proceeding, those that we are legislatively required to do, as well as the following planned projects:

- Bulls Community Centre
- Marton Civic Centre
- Marton Water Strategy
- Taihape Memorial Park - Amenities Block

Following the adoption of this Annual Plan we will begin the process for our next Long Term Plan (2021-2031), ensuring this is done early to give the opportunity for early engagement and input, I will meet with community groups and any individuals on request. More information about dates and venues for the public meetings will be available on our website and in our community newspapers soon.

The past year has been particularly challenging for our District, firstly the drought that has been felt especially in the northern part of our district; then being struck, as a country, with the COVID-19 pandemic. I'm proud of the way our residents and businesses have reacted to both these challenges and the way we continue to look out for each other.



Andy Watson
Mayor of the Rangitikei District

Your Elected Members

– photos to be updated for final version

His Worship the Mayor
Andy Watson
andy.watson@rangitikei.govt.nz
027 617 7668

Cr Nigel Belsham
Deputy Mayor
nigel.belsham@rangitikei.govt.nz
027 419 1024

Cr Angus Gordon
angusg@xtra.co.nz
021 111 4767

Cr Fiona (Fi) Dalgety
fidalgety@xtra.co.nz
021 222 8460

Cr Richard Lambert
rjlambert@inspire.net.nz
027 879 2221

Cr Cath Ash
cr.cath.ash@gmail.com
021 524 585

Cr Brian Carter
brianandevyncarter@gmail.com
027 247 1812

Cr Waru Panapa
warupanapa@gmail.com
027 343 0405

Cr Dave Wilson
davewilsonrdc@gmail.co.nz
027 223 4279

Cr Jane Dunn
jane.dunn@outlook.co.nz
027 746 0791

Cr Gill Duncan
Gduncans50@gmail.com
027 255 1409

Cr Tracey Hiroa
tracey.hiroa@mokiapateaservices.org.nz
021 0275 9983

Your Representatives

Community Board Members

Taihape

Ms Ann Abernethy (Chair)	06 388-9220
Ms Emma Abernethy	06 388-0777
Ms Michelle Fannin	06 388-1129
Ms Gail Larsen	06 388-1161
Cr Gill Duncan	06 388-1409
Cr Angus Gordon (non-voting)	06 388 1571
Cr Tracey Hiroa	021 275 9983

Ratana

Mr Charlie Mete (Chair)	027 418 9108
Mr Lequan Meihana	027 232 0361
Mr James Nepia	020 410 96229
Mr Charlie Rourangi	021-827 705
Cr Brian Carter	06 322 1770
Cr Jane Dunn (non-voting)	06 322 1582

Te Roopu Ahi Kaa (Iwi Liaison Committee)*

Mr Pahia Turia (Chair)	06 344 8150	(Whangaehu)
Mr James Allen	021 261 1862	Nga Wairiki Ki Uta
Ms Hari Benevides	06 388 1908	(Ngati Tamakopiri)
Mr Thomas Curtis	021 307 610	(Ngati Hauiti)
Mr Robert Gray	06 388 7816	(Ngati Rangituhia)
Ms Marj Heeney	021 065 2484	(Ngai te Ohuake)
Mr Coral Raukawa-Manuel	06 327 6087	(Nga Ariki Turakina)
Ms Soraya Peke-Mason	027 270 7763	(Ratana Community)
Ms Kim Savage	06 323 1164	(Ngati Parewahawaha)
Mr Chris Shenton	06 348 0558	(Ngati Kauae/Tauira)
Mr Terry Steedman	021 161 2350	(Ngati Hinemanu/Ngati Paki)
Cr Waru Panapa	027 343 0405	(Council representative)

Community Committee Chairs*

Ms Laurel Mauchline Campbell	06 327 8729	(Turakina)
Mr Tyrone Barker	06 322-1206	(Bulls)
Mr Blair Jamieson	021 908 476	(Marton)
Ms Karen Kennedy	06 327 8472	(Hunterville)

*His Worship the Mayor is a member, ex officio, of all Council committees.

District Licensing Committee*

Mr Stuart Hylton (Commissioner)	027 446 5352
Mr Andy Watson (Deputy Chair)	027 617 7668
Mr Chalky Leary	06 322-8561
Ms Judy Klue	06 322-8475
Mr Colin Mower.....	021 130 3586
Mr Graeme Platt	06 322-1658

*His Worship the Mayor is a member, ex officio, of all Council Committees.

The Annual Plan Process

What is an Annual Plan?

The Annual Plan is Council's plan for the up-coming financial year. Council produces an Annual Plan in the years in which a Long Term Plan is not produced. The Annual Plan is prepared according to section 95 of the Local Government Act 2002. Its purpose is to:

- contain the proposed annual budget and funding impact statement for the year to which the annual plan relates; and
- identify any variation from the financial statements and funding impact statement included in the local authority's long-term plan in respect of the year; and
- provide integrated decision making and co-ordination of the resources of the local authority; and
- contribute to the accountability of the local authority to the community.

Setting the Rates

After the Council has adopted the Annual Plan, it then goes on to set the rates. The Annual Plan sets the amount of money to be raised for each activity but the way in which money is raised, is determined by the Council's Revenue and Financing Policy. This means that the Revenue and Financing Policy effectively sets out who pays for each activity.

The Revenue and Financing Policy is on pages 153-162 of the 2018-28 Long Term Plan. A copy is available on our website www.rangitikei.govt.nz, or obtained by phoning 0800 422 522.

Variations from the Long Term Plan

Section 95(5)(b) of the Local Government Act 2002 requires that Council ‘...identify any variation from the financial statements and funding impact statement included in the local authority’s long-term plan in respect of the year [covered by the Annual Plan]’.

The variations from the Long Term Plan are:

- ✓ Whole of Council
- ✓ Prospective Comprehensive Income Statement
- ✓ Interest on external borrowing
- ✓ Specific groups of activities

Whole of Council

The funding impact statement for the whole of Council is the total of all the individual activity funding impact statements plus some treasury functions not included in activities. Consequently, the variances evident in this section reflect the variances in the individual statements which have been explained under each activity.

Prospective Comprehensive Income Statement

Again, the variances in this statement are reflected in the Funding Impact Statements. One item that is not detailed separately in the individual funding impact statements is that of Personnel costs (i.e. staff salaries and wages). This category of expense has been revised on the basis of actual payments for 2019/20 adjusted by expected rates of inflation.

Interest on external borrowing

The Long Term Plan forecast interest on external borrowing to be 4.72%. The current rate from the Local Government Funding Agency is considerably less than that so, borrowing has been forecast at 3.72%, a conservative rate.

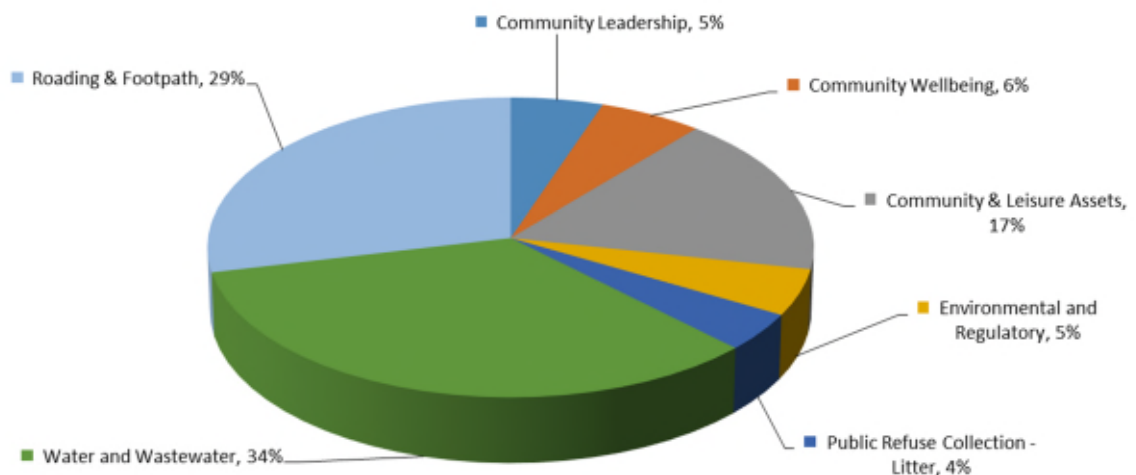
Specific Groups of Activities

A note on variations is appended to each group of activities. The most significant variations are the carry-forwards from 2019/20 to 2020/21 of several infrastructure upgrades and renewals, these infrastructure projects include large projects such as the Mangaweka Bridge and the Bulls reservoir construction, totalling \$12 million. The carry-forwards also include a provision of \$0.50 million to contain the old Putorino landfill exposed by the changing course of the Rangitikei River.

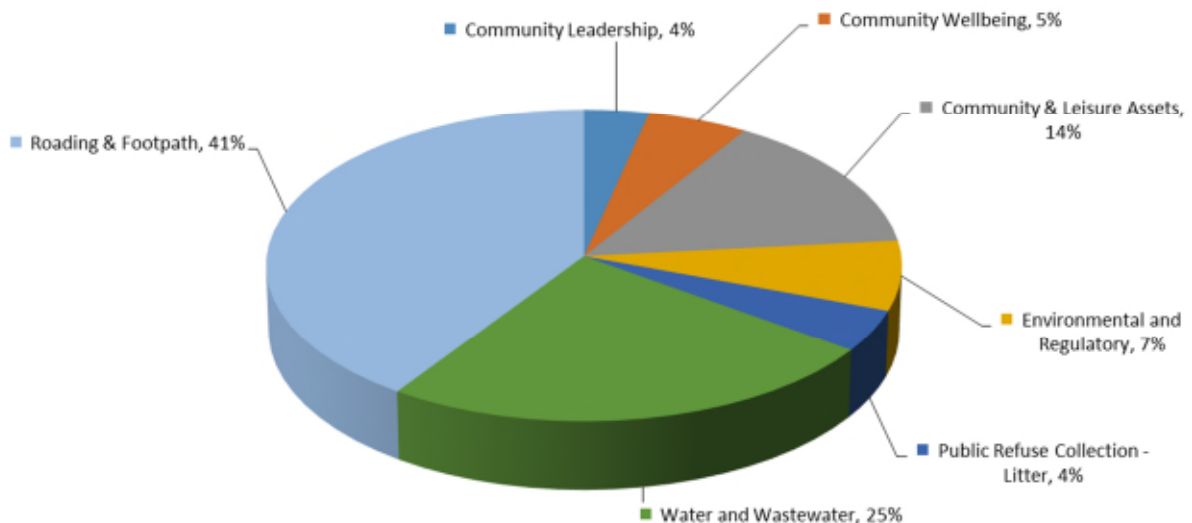
Overview – Council Expenditure and Application of Rates

These charts show the percentage of funding for each group of activity provided by Council. The first chart shows the percentage of Council's projected total operating expenditure in 2020/21. The second chart shows the percentage of expenditure funded by rates. These highlight the contribution from other sources of revenue – fees and charges and government subsidies, so operating expenditure is significantly larger than the total rates received.

Rates by Activity 2020/21



Operating Expenditure by Activity 2020/21





Rangitikei District Council

Groups of Activities

Annual Plan 2020/21

Groups of Activities

Council's Role

The Rangitikei District Council undertakes services for the residents and ratepayers of the Rangitikei. In everything it does, the Council has regard for the principles of equity and the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi.

Sections 10 and 11 of the Local Government Act 2002, as amended in 2019, defines the purpose of Local Government to:

“...enable democratic local decision-making and action by, and on behalf of communities, and;

... promote the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

The role of a local authority is to:

“give effect, in relation to its district or region, to the purpose of local government and; perform the duties, and exercise the rights, conferred on it by or under this Act and any other enactment.”

The requirement for Council (section 11A of the Local Government Act 2002) to have particular regard to the contribution to the district's communities by network infrastructure; public transport services; solid waste collection and disposal; the avoidance of, or mitigation, of natural hazards; libraries, museums, reserves, recreational facilities and other community infrastructure has been repealed.¹

To give effect to these obligations, the Council undertakes a wide range of activities. Following the approach taken in the 2018-28 Long Term Plan (pages 89-120), these are presented in the following pages as nine distinct groups of activities:

- Community Leadership
- Roding and Footpaths
- Water Supply
- Sewerage and the Treatment and Disposal of Sewage²
- Stormwater Drainage
- Community and Leisure Assets
- Rubbish and Recycling
- Environmental and Regulatory
- Community Well-being.

The funding impact statements for each group of activities in this section specifically exclude depreciation because the form of these statements is prescribed by the Local Government (Financial Prudence and Reporting) Regulations 2014. However, depreciation (or the writing off of an asset over time) is included in the prospective statement of comprehensive revenue and expenses (in the Prospective Financial Statements) because that is part of the Generally Accepted Accounting Practice standards which are required by the Local Government Act 2002. Not all depreciation is funded through rates – rural water supplies are not funded at all; there is part funding for halls, community housing swimming pools and libraries; and for roading only the non-subsidised portion of depreciation is funded.

¹ Section 10 of the Local Government (Community Well-being) Amendment Act.

² This is the term prescribed in legislation for 'Wastewater'.

Community Leadership

Scope and Objectives

This group of activities is concerned with the local democratic and decision-making functions of Council. It comprises five separate activities:

- Strategic planning
- Council
- Community Boards and Committees
- Iwi liaison
- Elections.

More detail is provided in pp. 90-93 of the 2018-28 Long Term Plan.

What we plan to do this year

- 1 Strategic planning
 - a) Long Term Plan 2021-31
 - b) Annual Report 2019/20
 - c) Annual Plan 2021/22
 - d) Deliver programme of policy and bylaw review
 - e) Conduct section 17A reviews – waste transfer stations
 - f) Develop programmes in response to climate change and COVID-19
- 2 Council
 - a) Prepare order papers that ensure compliant decision-making
 - b) Internal Audit programme
 - c) Engage with sector excellence programmes
 - d) Draft submissions to government proposals and plans.
- 3 Iwi liaison
 - a) Te Roopu Ahi Kaa strategic plan – implementing actions
 - b) Review key outcomes from Maori community development programme for input into the 2021-31 Long Term Plan.

Intended Levels of Service

Intended Levels of Service 2018-2028	Performance measure	Target for 2020/21
Make decisions that are robust, fair, timely, legally compliant and address critical	On-time completion of, or substantially undertaken, annual plan actions	94% - all Annual Plan actions. 88% - each group of activities.

Intended Levels of Service 2018-2028	Performance measure	Target for 2020/21
issues, and that are communicated to the community and followed through.	Completion of capital programme.	85% - planned capital programme expended. 70% - all network utilities groups of activities.
	Satisfaction [demonstrated in Annual Residents survey] <i>Benchmark is 2016/17 results:</i> Mean – 12% very satisfied, 28% neutral.	Increase in percentage of 'very satisfied' and decrease in percentage of 'neutral' compared with the benchmark.
	Value for money – residents' perception in annual survey <i>In 2017/18 survey (not asked in 2018/19)</i> 15% thought Rangitikei was better than other councils, 49% thought it about the same, 10% thought it was worse and 27% didn't know <i>In 2018/19 survey</i> 7.4% thought Rangitikei 'definitely' delivered value for money, 42.4% 'satisfactory', 27.2% 'unsure/neutral', 18.7% 'not really' and 4.3% 'definitely not'.	Higher rating than in previous year.
	Effectiveness of communication <i>In 2018/19 survey:</i> Phone – 20% very satisfied, 34% neutral Council website – 15% very satisfied, 33% neutral Social media – 13% very satisfied, 43% neutral Library/information Centre – 23% very satisfied, 36% neutral Rangitikei Line – 12% very satisfied, 49% neutral Local newspapers – 17% very satisfied, 22% neutral In person – 22% very satisfied, 30% neutral.	Increase in percentage of 'very satisfied' and decrease in percentage of 'neutral' compared with the previous year.
	Maori responsiveness framework <i>Annual surveys in April</i> Governance and relationships Culture and identity Prosperity and well-being Resources and infrastructure.	Improved satisfaction from the previous year. 2019/20 is the first year the survey is conducted.

Intended Levels of Service 2018-2028	Performance measure	Target for 2020/21
	<p>Engagement with sector excellence programmes</p> <p>Council achieved a BB rating in CouncilMARK, October 2017. 16 areas for improvement were identified</p> <p>The Australasian LG Excellence Program was deferred for 2017/18 and not undertaken in 2018/19.</p>	<p>Improved survey ratings</p> <p>Percentage of suggested improvements completed or under action</p>

Variations from the Long Term Plan

There are no significant variations in the planned work programme.

Community Leadership – Prospective Funding Impact Statement

For the year ending 30 June 2021

	2019/20 Annual Plan (\$000)	2020/21 LTP Y3 (\$000)	2020/21 Annual Plan (\$000)
Sources of operating funding			
General rates, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties	1,423	1,342	1,198
Targeted rates	73	73	73
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-
Fees and charges	-	-	-
Interest and dividends from investments	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	-	-	-
Total operating funding (A)	1,496	1,415	1,271
Applications of operating funding			
Payment to staff and suppliers	818	814	678
Finance costs	1	-	3
Internal charges and overheads applied	675	598	589
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding (B)	1,494	1,412	1,270
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)	2	3	1
Sources of capital funding			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	(2)	(2)	(2)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding (C)	(2)	(2)	(2)
Application of capital funding			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand	-	-	-
- to improve the level of service	-	-	-
- to replace existing assets	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in reserves	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-
Total applications of capital funding (D)	-	-	-
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	(2)	(2)	(2)
Funding balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	-	1	(1)
Note: Depreciation expense not included above	2	2	2

Roading and Footpaths

Scope and Objectives

This group of activities covers the roading network (including bridges), footpaths and street lighting. A safe and orderly transportation network throughout the District is critical for the movement of people and goods as there is very limited public transport.

More detail is provided in pp. 94-97 of the 2018-28 Long Term Plan.

The network consists of 84.6 kilometres of urban and 1,137.9 kilometres of rural roads, of which a high percentage of this overall total (37%) is unsealed. There are also many kilometres of legal but unformed road.

Roads	Urban (km)	Rural (km)	Total (km)
Sealed	84	712	796
Unsealed	3	426	429
Total Maintained	87	1,138	1,225

In order to maintain a high level of central Government subsidy (63%), Council must meet the national standards and guidelines set by the New Zealand Transport Agency. Council also has a responsibility under the Local Government Act 2002 to maintain the roading network to a safe standard.

What we plan to do this year

1. Pavements
 - a) Improvements to existing roads³ - total of 2200m at a cost of \$980,000
 - b) Sealed road resurfacing – total of 46km at a cost of \$1,383,000
2. Bridges
 - a) Replacement
 - Mangaweka Bridge –estimated cost of \$4,051,000
3. Safety and resilience maintenance related works - total cost - \$1,319,300.

Intended Levels of Service

Intended Levels of Service 2018-28	Performance measure	Target for 2020/21
Provide a sustainable network which is maintained in accordance with each road's significance for local communications and the local economy, taking into account the One Roding Network	<i>*Road condition</i> The average quality of ride on a sealed local road network, measured by smooth travel exposure	97%.
	<i>*Road maintenance</i>	8%

³ Rather than strengthening forestry harvest routes, damage caused by logging traffic will be repaired under the sealed pavement maintenance programme.

Intended Levels of Service 2018-28	Performance measure	Target for 2020/21
Classification and funding subsidies.	The percentage of the sealed road network that is resurfaced	
	The percentage if the unsealed road network which is remetalled during the year	At least 75%
	<p><i>*Footpaths</i></p> <p>The percentage of footpaths within the District that fall within the level of service or service standard for the condition of footpaths that is set out in the Council's relevant document (such as its annual plan, activity management plan, asset management plan, annual works programme or long term plan)</p>	<p>At least 80% of footpath lengths in CBD areas in Bulls, Marton, Hunterville and Taihape are at grade 3 or higher</p> <p>At least 75% of sampled footpaths lengths outside CBD areas are at grade 3 or higher</p> <p>At least 90% of sampled footpaths assessed at grade 5 are included in upgrade programme during the following two years.</p> <p>Note:</p> <p>A five point grading system to rate footpath condition based on visual inspections</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Excellent 2 Good 3 Fair 4 Poor 5 Very Poor <p>Footpaths will be assessed in approximately 100-metre lengths.</p> <p>The sample of non-CBD footpaths will include ten lengths in each of Bulls, Marton and Taihape, and four lengths in Mangaweka, Hunterville and Ratana.</p> <p>The assessments will normally be conducted in November and May.</p>
	<p><i>*Road safety</i></p> <p>The change from the previous financial year in the number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network expressed as a number</p>	No change or a reduction from the previous year.
Be responsive to community expectations over the roading network and requests for service	<p>Adequacy of provision and maintenance of footpaths, street-lighting and local roads (annual survey).</p> <p>Report card" qualitative statements.</p> <p>Groups targeted for consultation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Residents where programmed renewal has taken place, • Community Boards/ Committees, • Community group database, 	A greater proportion (than in the benchmark) or more than 10% of the sample believe that Council's service is getting better

Intended Levels of Service 2018-28	Performance measure	Target for 2020/21
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Business sector database. 	
	<p>*Responses to service requests</p> <p>The percentage of customer service requests relating to roads and footpaths to which the territorial authority responds within the time frame specified in the long term plan</p> <p>Contractor and Council records of requests for service.</p> <p>2016/17 results</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> After hours callouts – 85% Working hours callouts – 72% Resolution – 70% <p><i>Note: Council measures resolution as well as initial attendance in response to such requests.</i></p>	<p>Meeting or exceeding the specified standard:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> After-hours callouts – 95% responded to within 12 hours Working hours callouts – 95% responded to within 6 hours Resolution - 85% of all callouts resolved (i.e. completed) within one month of the request.⁴ Specific reference to callouts relating to potholes

Variations from the Long Term Plan

There are no significant variations in the planned work programme. Changes in the financials reflect carry-forwards only.

⁴ There is a wide range of requests meaning times to completely resolve them will range from hours to several weeks or months, depending on urgency and work programming.

Roading and Footpaths – Prospective Funding Impact Statement

For the year ending 30 June 2021

	2019/20 Annual Plan (\$000)	2020/21 LTP Y3 (\$000)	2020/21 Annual Plan (\$000)
Sources of operating funding			
General rates, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties	149	168	136
Targeted rates	6,418	6,788	6,834
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	3,417	3,485	3,496
Fees and charges	31	31	31
Interest and dividends from investments	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	118	120	120
Total operating funding (A)	10,133	10,592	10,617
Applications of operating funding			
Payment to staff and suppliers	5,894	6,201	5,910
Finance costs	81	97	36
Internal charges and overheads applied	810	798	973
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding (B)	6,785	7,096	6,919
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)	3,348	3,496	3,698
Sources of capital funding			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	6,657	3,915	7,340
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	(49)	(51)	677
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding			
Total sources of capital funding (C)	6,608	3,864	8,017
Application of capital funding			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand	-	-	-
- to improve the level of service	-	-	-
- to replace existing assets	10,536	6,304	12,551
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(581)	1,055	(836)
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-
Total applications of capital funding (D)	9,955	7,359	11,715
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	(3,347)	(3,495)	(3,698)
Funding balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	1	1	-
Note: Depreciation expense not included above	6,729	6,996	7,777

Roading and Footpaths – Prospective Capital Works

For the year ending 30 June 2021

Category	Designated projects for 2020/21	2019/20 Annual Plan (\$000)	2020/21 LTP Y3 (\$000)	2020/21 Annual Plan (\$000)
RENEWALS				
Unsealed road metalling	Programmed renewals	445	480	482
Pavement rehabilitation	Programmed renewals	2,397	1,024	1,027
Drainage	Programmed renewals	614	627	629
Structure components	Programmed renewals	-	221	222
Replacement of bridges and structures	Programmed renewals	4,851	752	5,384
Asset management planning	Programmed renewals	-	52	52
Programme business case development	Programmed renewals	-	52	52
Road improvements	Programmed renewals	-	799	801
Resilience improvements	Programmed renewals	-	107	107
Minor improvements	Programmed renewals	-	212	212
Cycling facilities	Programmed renewals	-	3	3
Public transport facilities	Programmed renewals	-	6	6
Traffic services	Programmed renewals	154	157	157
Sealed road surfacing	Programmed renewals	1,480	1,445	1,449
Footpaths	Programmed renewals	245	-	-
Minor Improvements/Facilities	Programmed renewals	350	369	900
Turakina Valley Road slip	Emergency Works	-	-	1,069
Total Renewals		10,536	6,306	12,552
LEVEL OF SERVICE				
Total Level of Service		-	-	-

Water Supply

Scope and Objectives

This group of activities covers the provision of potable water for the urban communities of Bulls, Marton, Taihape, Hunterville, Mangaweka and Ratana. It also covers the rural water (i.e. stock water) schemes in Hunterville, Erewhon, Omatane and Putorino⁵.

The main focus is ensuring compliance with the New Zealand Drinking Water Standards and consent conditions over the volume of water taken, upgrades to dispose of process (backwash) water, and investment in network modelling of schemes to enable renewals to be prioritised based on performance rather than relying simply on the age of the pipes.

More detail is provided on pp. 98-100 of the 2018-28 Long Term Plan.

What we plan to do this year

1. Marton Water Strategy
2. Tutaenui Road (Marton) Water Supply trunk main replacement.
3. Taihape Urban network upgrades
4. Bulls Water Strategy implementation (New Reservoir)
5. Repairs to Marton Dam in conjunction with the Marton Water Strategy
6. Hunterville Urban – new water supply investigation

Intended Levels of Service 2018-28	Performance measure	Target for 2020/21
Provide a safe and compliant supply of drinking water	<i>*Safety of drinking water</i> The extent to which the Council's drinking water supply complies with (a) part 4 of the drinking water standards (bacteria compliance criteria) ⁶	No incidents of non-compliance
	(b) part 5 of the drinking water standards (protozoa compliance criteria) ⁷	No incidents of non-compliance
	Compliance with resource consents	No incidents of non-compliance with resource consents
Provide reliable and efficient urban water supplies	Number of unplanned water supply disruptions affecting multiple properties	Fewer unplanned water supply disruptions affecting multiple properties than in the previous year ⁸ .

⁵ Council holds the consent from Horizons for this scheme but does not administer it.

⁶ Currently measured by weekly sampling and testing through Environmental Laboratory Services in Gracefield.

⁷ Measured through Water Outlook.

⁸ There were no unplanned disruptions in 2018/19.

Intended Levels of Service 2018-28	Performance measure	Target for 2020/21
	<p><i>*Maintenance of the reticulation network</i> The percentage of real water loss from the Council's networked reticulation system⁹</p>	Less than 40%
	<p><i>*Demand management</i> The average consumption of drinking water per day per resident within the District</p> <p>Note: This includes all water released from the urban treatment plants, <u>irrespective of whether it is used for residential, agricultural, commercial or industrial purposes.</u></p>	600 litres per person per day.
Be responsive to reported faults and complaints	<p><i>*Fault response time</i> Where the Council attends a call-out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption to its networked reticulation system, the following <i>median times</i> are measured</p> <p>(a) attendance for urgent callouts: from the time that the Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site, and</p> <p>(b) resolution of urgent callouts: from the time that the Council receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault of interruption, and</p> <p>(c) attendance for non-urgent call-outs: from the time that the Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site, and</p> <p>(d) resolution of non-urgent call-outs from the time that the Council receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault of interruption</p>	<p>Improved timeliness compared with the previous year</p> <p>In 2018/19 the following median times were reported:</p> <p>(a) 15 minutes (b) 48 minutes (c) 10 minutes (d) 10 minutes</p>

⁹ A description of the methodology used to calculate this must be included as part of the report.

Intended Levels of Service 2018-28	Performance measure	Target for 2020/21
	<p><i>*Customer satisfaction</i></p> <p>The total number of complaints (expressed per 1000 connections to the reticulated networks) received by the Council about</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) drinking water clarity (b) drinking water taste (c) drinking water pressure or flow (d) continuity of supply, and (e) the Council's response to any of these issues <p>There are 4,484 connections.</p>	<p>Total number of complaints is less than the previous year or no more than 13 complaints per 1,000 connections.</p> <p>2018/19 results</p> <p>Total complaints – 58.21/1000</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) 38.59/1000 (b) 13.83/1000 (c) 5.13/1000 (d) 0.90/1000 (e) nil¹⁰
Maintain compliant, reliable and efficient rural water supplies	Compliance with resource consents	No incidents of non-compliance with resource consents
	<p><i>Maintenance of the reticulation network</i></p> <p>The percentage of real water loss from the Council's networked reticulation system¹¹</p>	<p>Less than 40%</p> <p><i>To date, however, it has proved impractical to determine this measure because of the use of unmetered flow restrictors and the fact that these are trickle-feed supplies which fill tanks.</i></p>
	<p><i>Fault response time</i></p> <p>Where the Council attends a call-out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption to its networked reticulation system, the following median times are measured</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) attendance time: from the time that the Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site, and (b) resolution time: from the time that the Council receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault of interruption 	<p>Fewer requests (per 1000 connections) than previous year</p> <p>In 2018/19 the following median times were reported (for Hunterville only¹²):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) 1 hour 1 minute (b) 1 hours 45 minutes
Ensure fire-fighting capacity in urban areas	Random flow checks at the different supplies	99% of checked fire hydrants are in compliance.

¹⁰ These cannot be distinguished in Council's request for service system, but are included in a-d.

¹¹ A description of the methodology used to calculate this must be included as part of the report.

¹² Erewhon and Omatane rural schemes use private contractors. These are the results noted in the 2016/17 Annual Report. The figures in the 2018-28 Long Term Plan are incorrect.

Variations from the Long Term Plan

There has been rephrasing and reprioritisation of the work programme as presented in the Long Term Plan. No significant financial variations are expected. Changes in the financials reflect carry-forwards only.

Water Supply – Prospective Funding Impact Statement

For the year ending 30 June 2021

	2019/20 Annual Plan (\$000)	2020/21 LTP Y3 (\$000)	2020/21 Annual Plan (\$000)
Sources of operating funding			
General rates, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties	-	-	-
Targeted rates	5,074	5,183	5,352
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-
Fees and charges	36	-	37
Interest and dividends from investments	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	-	-	-
Total operating funding (A)	5,110	5,183	5,389
Applications of operating funding			
Payment to staff and suppliers	2,455	2,132	2,217
Finance costs	567	900	663
Internal charges and overheads applied	1,013	999	1,237
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding (B)	4,035	4,031	4,117
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)	1,075	1,152	1,272
Sources of capital funding			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	404	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	4,997	1,908	4,610
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding			
Total sources of capital funding (C)	5,401	1,908	4,610
Application of capital funding			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand	-	-	-
- to improve the level of service	1,688	844	1,457
- to replace existing assets	4,788	2,215	4,426
Increase (decrease) in reserves	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-
Total applications of capital funding (D)	6,476	3,059	5,883
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	(1,075)	(1,151)	(1,273)
Funding balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	-	1	(1)
Note: Depreciation expense not included above	1,409	1,514	1,637

Water Supply – Prospective Capital Works

For the year ending 30 June 2021

Category	Designated projects for 2020/21	2019/20 Annual Plan (\$000)	2020/21 LTP Y3 (\$000)	2020/21 Annual Plan (\$000)
RENEWALS				
Water District	Treatment and reticulation	4,463	1,973	4,061
Huntermville urban	Treatment and reticulation	26	63	25
Erewhon	Treatment and reticulation	246	126	286
Huntermville rural	Treatment and reticulation	46	47	47
Omatene	Treatment and reticulation	6	6	6
Total Renewals		4,787	2,215	4,425
LEVEL OF SERVICE				
Water District	Treatment upgrade	1,278	844	1,137
Huntermville urban	Treatment upgrade	411	-	320
Total Level of Service		1,689	844	1,457

Sewerage and the Treatment and Disposal of Sewage

Scope and Objectives

The activity provides for the process of collecting wastewater and treating it to an acceptable standard for discharge into the environment. Wastewater treatment systems are maintained in Taihape, Mangaweka, Hunterville, Marton, Koitiata, Ratana and Bulls. The age of existing infrastructure, and stricter compliance requirements, triggers the need for upgrade work as well as ongoing renewals.

More detail is provided on pp. 101-103 of the 2018-28 Long Term Plan.

What we plan to do this year

- 1 Marton and Bulls Combined Wastewater Scheme
 - Land Purchase
 - Finalisation of Marton/Bulls pipeline design
- 2 Ratana Wastewater Upgrade – Secure land for discharge and complete plant upgrades
- 3 Wastewater Reticulation Renewals – District-wide
- 4 Taihape Papakai Pump Station upgrade.

Intended Levels of Service 2018-28	Performance measure	Target for 2020/21
Provide a reliable reticulated disposal system that does not cause harm or create pollution within existing urban areas.	<i>*Discharge compliance</i> Compliance with the Council's resource consents for discharge from its sewerage system measured by the number of (a) abatement notices (b) infringement notices (c) enforcement orders, and (d) convictions received by the Council in relation to those resource consents	No abatement or infringement notices, no enforcement orders and no convictions.
	Routine compliance monitoring of discharge consents.	6 out of 7 systems comply.
	<i>*System and adequacy</i> The number of dry weather sewerage overflows from the Council's sewerage system, expressed per 1000 sewerage connections to that sewerage system. There are 4,226 connections.	Fewer overflows than 0.4/1000 connections.
	<i>*Fault response time</i> Where the Council attends to sewerage overflows resulting from a blockage or other fault in the	Improved timelines compared with the previous year.

Intended Levels of Service 2018-28	Performance measure	Target for 2020/21
	<p>Council's sewerage system, the following <i>median times</i> are measured.</p> <p>(a) attendance time: from the time that the Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site, and</p> <p>(b) resolution time: from the time that the Council receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault of interruption.</p>	<p>In 2018/19 the following median times were reported:</p> <p>(a) 37 minutes (urgent); 38 minutes (non-urgent)</p> <p>(b) 6 hours 54 minutes (urgent); 4 hours 23 minutes (non-urgent).</p> <p>Dry weather overflows are included.</p> <p>Urgent callouts are when sewage is evident.</p> <p>Improved median times compared with the previous year or no more than the median times reported in 2018/19</p>
Be responsive to reported faults and complaints	<p><i>*Customer satisfaction</i></p> <p>The total number of complaints received by the Council about any of the following:</p> <p>(a) sewage odour</p> <p>(b) sewerage system faults</p> <p>(c) sewerage system blockages, and</p> <p>(d) the Council's response to issues with its sewerage systems¹³</p> <p>(b) expressed per 1,000 connections to the Councils sewerage system.</p>	<p>Fewer requests (per 1000 connections) than previous year or no more than 5 requests per 1,000 connections</p> <p>In 2018/19, the results were 5.73 per 1,000 connections.</p>

Variations from the Long Term Plan

There has been rephrasing and reprioritisation of the work programme as presented in the Long Term Plan. No significant financial variations are expected. Changes in the financials reflect carry-forwards only.

¹³ These are matters relating to the Council's wastewater systems recorded in the request for service system *other than* in (a), (b) or (c) such as complaints about wastewater overflows.

Sewerage and Treatment and Disposal of Sewage – Prospective Funding Impact Statement

For the year ending 30 June 2021

	2019/20 Annual Plan (\$000)	2020/21 LTP Y3 (\$000)	2020/21 Annual Plan (\$000)
Sources of operating funding			
General rates, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties	-	-	-
Targeted rates	2,347	2,778	2,311
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-
Fees and charges	205	210	211
Interest and dividends from investments	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	-	-	-
Total operating funding (A)	2,552	2,988	2,522
Applications of operating funding			
Payment to staff and suppliers	1,253	1,175	904
Finance costs	188	663	131
Internal charges and overheads applied	394	379	450
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding (B)	1,835	2,217	1,485
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)	717	771	1,037
Sources of capital funding			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	3,193	1,010	4,870
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding			
Total sources of capital funding (C)	3,193	1,010	4,870
Application of capital funding			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand	-	-	-
- to improve the level of service	514	-	2,211
- to replace existing assets	3,396	1,781	4,445
Increase (decrease) in reserves	-	-	(749)
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-
Total applications of capital funding (D)	3,910	1,781	5,907
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	(717)	(771)	(1,037)
Funding balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	-	-	-
Note: Depreciation expense not included above	717	771	1,037

Sewerage and Treatment and Disposal of Sewage – Prospective Capital Works

For the year ending 30 June 2021

Category	Designated projects for 2020/21	2019/20 Annual Plan (\$000)	2020/21 LTP Y3 (\$000)	2020/21 Annual Plan (\$000)
RENEWALS				
Sewerage District	Treatment and reticulation	3,396	1,781	4,445
Total Renewals		3,396	1,781	4,445
LEVEL OF SERVICE				
Sewerage District	Treatment plant Upgrade	513	-	2,211
Total Level of Service		513	-	2,211

Stormwater Drainage

Scope and Objectives

The activity provides a collection and disposal system for surface and, in some instances, sub-surface water linking both private and public reticulation through the urban communities of the Rangitikei comprising Bulls, Marton, Taihape, Hunterville, Mangaweka and Ratana. There are also stormwater assets on a smaller scale in communities such as Utiku, Koitiata, Rakautaua and Scotts Ferry. In addition to the assets owned for the Stormwater activity, the Roding activity owns assets for drainage of roads, Horizons has an extensive network to prevent flooding, and there are also privately owned assets that connect with these other networks.

More detail is provided on pp. 104-106 of the 2018-28 Long Term Plan.

What we plan to do this year

1. Stormwater Reticulation Renewals and improvements – District-wide
2. Completion of the Scotts Ferry storm water upgrades
3. Bulls Walton Street storm water repair.

Intended Levels of Service 2018-28	Performance measure	Target for 2020/21
Provide a reliable collection and disposal system to each property during normal rainfall	<i>*Discharge compliance</i> Compliance with the Council's resource consents for discharge from its stormwater system measured by the number of (a) abatement notices (b) infringement notices (c) enforcement orders, and (d) convictions (a) received by the Council in relation to those resource consents.	<i>Not yet applicable – Council currently has no resource consents for stormwater</i> Not yet applicable.
	<i>*System adequacy</i> (b) The number of flooding events ¹⁴ that occurred in the District For each flooding event, the number of habitable floors affected (expressed per 1,000 properties connected to the Council's stormwater system).	Fewer requests (per 1000 properties) than previous year In 2018/19, there were no flooding events in terms of the measure's requirements. There are 4,162 properties in the District which pay the stormwater rate.
	<i>*Customer satisfaction</i> The number of complaints received by the Council about the	

¹⁴ The rules for the mandatory measures define a 'flooding event' as an overflow from a territorial authority's stormwater system that enters a habitable floor

Intended Levels of Service 2018-28	Performance measure	Target for 2020/21
	performance of its stormwater system, expressed per 1,000 properties connected to the Council's stormwater system.	Fewer requests (per 1,000 connections) than previous year or no more than in 2018/19 The 2018/19 results were 3.6/1,000.
Be responsive to reported faults and complaints	<i>*Response time</i> The median response time to attend a flooding event, measured from the time that the Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site.	Timeliness noting the severity of the incident(s) There were no applicable results in 2019/20.

Variations from the Long Term Plan

There has been rephrasing and reprioritisation of the work programme as presented in the Long Term Plan. No significant financial variations are expected. Changes in the financials reflect carry-forwards only.

Stormwater Drainage – Prospective Funding Impact Statement

For the year ending 30 June 2021

	2019/20 Annual Plan (\$000)	2020/21 LTP Y3 (\$000)	2020/21 Annual Plan (\$000)
Sources of operating funding			
General rates, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties	-	-	-
Targeted rates	669	774	592
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-
Fees and charges	2	2	9
Interest and dividends from investments	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	6	-	-
Total operating funding (A)	677	776	601
Applications of operating funding			
Payment to staff and suppliers	236	214	104
Finance costs	23	115	25
Internal charges and overheads applied	124	118	135
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding (B)	383	447	264
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)	294	329	337
Sources of capital funding			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	632	820	872
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding			
Total sources of capital funding (C)	632	820	872
Application of capital funding			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand	-	-	-
- to improve the level of service	411	786	905
- to replace existing assets	668	363	550
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(153)	-	(246)
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-
Total applications of capital funding (D)	926	1,149	1,209
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	(294)	(329)	(337)
Funding balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	-	-	-
Note: Depreciation expense not included above	293	330	338

Stormwater Drainage – Prospective Capital Works

For the year ending 30 June 2021

Category	Designated projects for 2020/21	2019/20 Annual Plan (\$000)	2020/21 LTP Y3 (\$000)	2020/21 Annual Plan (\$000)
RENEWALS				
Stormwater District	Reticulation	668	363	550
Total Renewals		668	363	550
LEVEL OF SERVICE				
Stormwater District	Culverts, drains and inlet protection	410	786	905
Total Level of Service		410	786	905

Community and Leisure Assets

Scope and Objectives

Rangitikei District Council is the main provider of Community and Leisure Assets in the District. However, it is not the only provider. Housing New Zealand provides some subsidised housing. Some local schools provide halls, pools and sports fields which are available for community use, some community and church groups own buildings which are available for hire and there are also other providers of properties to lease.

Some Council owned buildings are leased to other groups. Council remains responsible for these buildings and so they are covered by this group of activities. Some properties contain leases allowing sports clubs and organisations to operate buildings on Council land. These buildings and other lessee improvements are not covered by this Plan.

The Community and Leisure Assets group of activities includes some services as part of the facilities management. Examples of this are libraries, information centres and swimming pools.

The redevelopment of the Shelton Pavilion in Centennial Park, Marton in December 2015 kick-started Council's approach to its portfolio of community and leisure assets: fewer but better. The key is to work in close consultation with residents about what community assets will enable them to have a great quality of life. During 2016/17, Council started the processes for the development of a new ablutions block in Memorial Park, Taihape, a new community centre in Bulls and a new administration/library building in Marton. In addition, it has worked to provide better quality community housing for older people in the District and improve recreational facilities in collaboration with community groups.

More detail is provided in pp. 107-111 in the 2018-28 Long Term Plan.

What we plan to do this year

1. Parks
 - a) Parks Upgrade Partnership Fund¹⁵
 - b) Marton B and C Dams – continue implementing the management plan for the B and C Dams (including Council decision on this being a public area)¹⁶
 - c) Marton Memorial Hall Playground – community-led upgrade/redevelopment
 - d) Memorial Park Taihape – develop and implement a plan to maximise recreational opportunities (collaboration with the Society of Friends of Taihape)
 - e) Santoft Domain – community led upgrade
 - f) Onepuhi Reserve – supporting the Onepuhi and Porewa Community Group¹⁷
 - g) Support Rangitikei Environment Group¹⁸
 - h) Support Ratana playground upgrade

¹⁵ Council has increased the annual funding by \$50,000 – i.e. a total annual budget of \$100,000.

¹⁶ Investigation of horses to be included in the use of the proposed shared pathway

¹⁷ Tangible support through the Parks Upgrade Partnership Scheme and including the area for mowing and grounds maintenance by the Parks and Reserves team.

¹⁸ Tangible support is \$20,000 annual grant, a one-off \$5,000 grant for fencing in reserves, and use of a surplus Council vehicle.

2. Community housing
 - a) Refurbishment of housing stock
 - b) Options for new/replacement facilities
3. Cemeteries
 - a) Ratana – extension
 - b) Mt View (Marton) extension
 - c) Turakina – revoking closed status
 - d) Rangatira (Huntermville) – roadway – second coat seal
 - e) Taihape – driveway extension
4. Swimming pools
 - a) Marton – re-roof and learner pool balance tank
5. Campgrounds –
 - a) Mangaweka Pavilion roof renewal
6. Public toilets
 - a) Memorial Hall Playground, Marton
 - b) Mangaweka Campground permanent ablution block (depending on timing and location of the new bridge)
 - c) Marton Plunket restrooms - exterior painting
 - d) Huntermville Plunket restrooms – exterior painting
7. Community buildings
 - a) Bulls Community Centre – construction completed and operational
 - b) Marton Civic Centre Development – feasibility study and (subject to Council approval) detailed design
 - c) Marton Memorial Hall – upgrade
 - d) Community amenities on Taihape Memorial park
 - e) Taihape Town Hall upgrade – feasibility assessment
 - f) Koitiata Hall – reroof
 - g) Taihape Triangle – Clock tower painting
 - h) Bulls Domain – re-roof changing pavilion and renew shower amenities

Intended Levels of Service

Intended Levels of Service 2018-28	Performance measure	Target for 2020/21
Provide a fit for purpose range of community and leisure assets	<p>“Report card” produced during April/May each year from a survey of residents.¹⁹</p> <p>Public libraries; Public swimming pools; Sports fields and parks Public toilets; Community buildings and Camping grounds.</p>	<p>More than 10% of the sample believe the service is ‘Better than last year’.</p> <p>Results for 2018/19 Public libraries – 36%; Public swimming pools – 31%; Sports fields and parks – 19% Public toilets – 9%; Community buildings – 19%; and Camping grounds – 17%.</p>
Compliance with relevant standards	<p>Swim Centres</p> <p>All swimming pools have Poolsafe accreditation.</p>	Benchmark maintained.
	<p>Community Housing</p> <p>Council records compliance with the 29 criteria in the rental warrant of fitness programme</p> <p>Public toilets</p> <p>Toilet buildings are well designed, safe and visible – Compliance with SNZ4241:1999 and CPTED (safer design guidelines) for new or refurbished toilets</p>	<p>Maintaining or improving compliance.</p> <p>Meeting the benchmark.</p>
	<p>Parks and reserves</p> <p>Levels of service for parks throughout the District consistent with the New Zealand Recreation Association Parks Categories and Levels of Service guideline.</p>	Increased % compliance with Levels of Service Guideline for all parks compared with previous year.
Secure high use of staffed facilities	<p>Number of users of libraries (Automated door-count system)</p>	<p>An increase in use compared with the previous year.</p> <p>For 2018/19, an estimated 62,002 people entered the libraries. This takes account of days when the count was not recorded.</p>

¹⁹ It is intended to take the sample by a direct mailout to all properties and publicity in local newspapers and social media.

Intended Levels of Service 2018-28	Performance measure	Target for 2020/21
	Number of users of pools (Door count systems or till records)	An increase in use compared with the previous year. In the 2018/19 season there were 21,749 at Marton and 10,403 at Taihape
	Occupancy of community housing	95%-100% occupancy of whom 70% are superannuitants As at 30 June 2018, the occupancy was 97%; 74% of the tenants were superannuitants

Variations from the Long Term Plan

Apart from the slower progress than anticipated with the Bulls Community Centre and the Marton Civic Centre, there are no significant variations in the planned work programme.

There is an increase in costs for the practical completion, furniture & fittings and decor of the Bulls Community Centre of \$2.045 million from 2019/20, this will be carry-forward into 2020/21. Additional funding is required for the town square (\$0.441M), bus lane/carpark (\$0.785M).

The Taihape Memorial Park Amenities Building has a carry-forward of \$1.2M from 2019/20 and additional funding of \$0.800M.

Community and Leisure Assets – Prospective Funding Impact Statement

For the year ending 30 June 2021

	2019/20 Annual Plan (\$000)	2020/21 LTP Y3 (\$000)	2020/21 Annual Plan (\$000)
Sources of operating funding			
General rates, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties	4,142	4,362	4,191
Targeted rates	-	-	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	2	199	27
Fees and charges	598	509	668
Interest and dividends from investments	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	-	-	-
Total operating funding (A)	4,742	5,070	4,886
Applications of operating funding			
Payment to staff and suppliers	2,020	2,278	2,126
Finance costs	151	206	193
Internal charges and overheads applied	1,757	1,677	1,791
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding (B)	3,928	4,161	4,110
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)	814	909	776
Sources of capital funding			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	2,368	-	200
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	3,322	3,864	8,722
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	1,064	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding			
Total sources of capital funding (C)	6,754	3,864	8,922
Application of capital funding			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand	4,714	4,046	-
- to improve the level of service	1,518	141	4,065
- to replace existing assets	1,089	292	5,691
Increase (decrease) in reserves	247	294	(58)
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-
Total applications of capital funding (D)	7,568	4,773	9,698
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	(814)	(909)	(776)
Funding balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	-	-	-
Note: Depreciation expense not included above	1,156	1,251	1,054

Community and Leisure Assets – Prospective Capital Works

For the year ending 30 June 2021

Category	Designated projects for 2020/21	2019/20 Annual Plan (\$000)	2020/21 LTP Y3 (\$000)	2020/21 Annual Plan (\$000)
RENEWALS				
Swimming pools	Pool Covers, Painting, Reroofing, Boilers	634	78	624
Libraries	Books, furniture and computers	117	36	2,120
Community housing	Flat refurbishment	102	104	168
Parks and reserves	Landscaping and playgrounds	141	73	2,374
Toilets	Building refurbishment	28	-	25
Cemeteries	Renewals	-	-	206
Halls	Refurbishment	168	-	173
Total Renewals		1,190	291	5,690
LEVEL OF SERVICE				
Swimming pools	Space heating	-	37	-
Libraries	Marton Admin and Library centre	255	3,749	-
Cemeteries	Berms/Re- surfacing & Fencing	223	36	-
Parks and reserves	Parks Upgrades	1,459	156	125
Toilets	New Buildings	463	-	150
Forestry	Marton Dam Plan	-	-	105
Halls	Bulls Community Centre	3,731	208	3,685
Total Level of Service		6,131	4,186	4,065

Rubbish and Recycling

Scope and Objectives

This group of activities focusses on the appropriate disposal of refuse in the District. The Waste Minimisation Act requires territorial authorities to encourage effective and efficient waste management and minimisation.

More detail is provided on pp. 112-113 of the 2018-28 Long Term Plan.

The Government's focus is on waste minimisation, or the three principles of recycling: reduce, re-use, recycle. The government pays Council \$45,000 from the funds collected in the District under the waste management levy.

Kerbside rubbish collection service to urban households and businesses is undertaken by a contractor. Council has no involvement in it.

In each of the main towns, Council owns waste transfer station facilities which receive rubbish and recyclables.²⁰ The operation of these transfer stations is contracted out with residual waste being disposed of at the Bonny Glen landfill (which is privately owned).

Council directly manages the collection of rubbish from public litter bins.

What we plan to do this year

1. Undertake containment of the historic Putorino landfill exposed by the Rangitikei River changing course.
2. Investigate other identified historic closed landfills not currently monitored.

Intended Levels of Service

Intended Levels of Service 2018-28	Performance measure	Target for 2019/20
Make recycling facilities available at waste transfer stations for glass, paper, metal, plastics, textiles and greenwaste. Special occasions for electronics (e-waste).	Waste to landfill (tonnage) ²¹ .	Less tonnage to landfill than previous year 4,720 tonnes in 2018/19
	Waste diverted from landfill (tonnage and (percentage of total waste) ²² .	Percentage of waste diverted from landfill 25%

Variations from the Long Term Plan

There are no significant variations in the planned work programme.

There was a decision to defer the kerbside recycling until 2021/22. Council will continue to work on options for recycling.

²⁰ Council has made provision to purchase the land on which the Marton Waste Transfer Station is sited: see page 40.

²¹ Calibrated records maintained at Bonny Glen landfill.

²² Records maintained at waste transfer stations.

Rubbish and Recycling – Prospective Funding Impact Statement

For the year ending 30 June 2021

	2019/20 Annual Plan (\$000)	2020/21 LTP Y3 (\$000)	2020/21 Annual Plan (\$000)
Sources of operating funding			
General rates, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties	136	136	132
Targeted rates	586	1,572	871
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-
Fees and charges	554	525	566
Interest and dividends from investments	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	-	-	-
Total operating funding (A)	1,276	2,233	1,569
Applications of operating funding			
Payment to staff and suppliers	1,104	1,947	1,297
Finance costs	2	30	5
Internal charges and overheads applied	127	125	143
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding (B)	1,233	2,102	1,445
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)	43	131	124
Sources of capital funding			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	497	(35)	(7)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding			
Total sources of capital funding (C)	497	(35)	(7)
Application of capital funding			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand	-	-	-
- to improve the level of service	501	-	-
- to replace existing assets	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in reserves	39	96	117
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-
Total applications of capital funding (D)	540	96	117
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	(43)	(131)	(124)
Funding balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	-	-	-
Note: Depreciation expense not included above	43	130	123

Rubbish and Recycling – Prospective Funding Impact Statement

For the year ending 30 June 2021

Category	Designated projects for 2020/21	2019/20 Annual Plan (\$000)	2020/21 LTP Y3 (\$000)	2020/21 Annual Plan (\$000)
RENEWALS				
Total Renewals		-	-	-
LEVEL OF SERVICE				
Public Refuse Collections	Kerbside Rubbish & recycling	-	-	-
Waste transfer stations	Plant Upgrades	-	-	-
Landfill		500	-	-
Total Level of Service		500	-	-

Environmental and Regulatory Services

Scope and Objectives

This group of activities is concerned with Council's regulatory functions. It comprises five separate activities – animal control, building control, planning control, registered and licensing premises control, and other regulatory functions such as noise control (RMA and District Plan), hazardous substances, litter, land information memoranda, bylaws, vermin, communicable disease, control of amusement devices, abandoned vehicles etc.

More detail is provided in pp. 114-116 of the 2018-28 Long Term Plan.

What we plan to do this year

- 1 Building Accreditation Reassessment
- 2 Implementation of the Building (earthquake-prone buildings) Amendment Act
- 3 Implementation of systematic monitoring of resource consents issued by Council
- 4 Updating the District Plan to comply with national planning standards
- 5 Preparation for electronic consenting

Intended Levels of Service

Intended Levels of Service 2018-28	Performance measure	Target for 2020/21
Provide a legally compliant service	Timeliness of processing the paperwork (building control, consent processes, licence applications) ²³ .	Building consents - 98% Resource consents - 98%
	Possession of relevant authorisations from central government ²⁴ .	Accreditation as a building consent authority maintained. Functions of a registration authority and role of a recognised agency under the Food Act not subject to Ministerial Review. ²⁵ Accreditation maintained
Provide regulatory compliance officers.	Timeliness of response to Requests for Service for enforcement call-outs (animal control and environmental health); within prescribed response and resolution (completion) times.	Responded in time – 96% Completed in time – 87% For animal control, priority 1 (urgent) callouts (dog attack, threatening dog or stock on road) require response within 30 minutes and resolution (completion) within 24 hours; priority 2 (i.e. non-urgent) callouts require response within 24 hours and resolution (completion) within 96 hours.

²³ This includes any prescribed monitoring, such as of resource consents.

²⁴ Excluding general authorisation through legislation where no further formal accreditation is specified.

²⁵ Food Act 2014, s. 185. This added since the measure is an annual review of relevant documents.

Variations from the Long Term Plan

The variations in the planned work programme relate to the proposed rezoning from rural to industrial and rural to residential. The cost of the District Plan changes has been recognised in 2020/21 and will be funded over the next five years.

Environmental and Regulatory Services – Prospective Funding Impact Statement

For the year ending 30 June 2021

	2019/20 Annual Plan (\$000)	2020/21 LTP Y3 (\$000)	2020/21 Annual Plan (\$000)
Sources of operating funding			
General rates, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties	1,102	1,222	1,216
Targeted rates	-	-	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-
Fees and charges	887	700	933
Interest and dividends from investments	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	312	319	326
Total operating funding (A)	2,301	2,241	2,475
Applications of operating funding			
Payment to staff and suppliers	432	422	1,252
Finance costs	4	-	3
Internal charges and overheads applied	1,865	1,818	1,356
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding (B)	2,301	2,240	2,611
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)	-	1	(136)
Sources of capital funding			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	-	-	136
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding (C)	-	-	136
Application of capital funding			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand	-	-	-
- to improve the level of service	-	-	-
- to replace existing assets	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in reserves	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-
Total applications of capital funding (D)	-	-	-
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	-	-	136
Funding balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	-	1	-
Note: Depreciation expense not included above	-	-	-

Community Well-being

Scope and Objectives

This group of activities is where Council acts primarily as an enabler and facilitator of action rather than as a provider of services or facilities. It is primarily those activities which are community-driven whether through individual voluntary effort or joining up activity across specific sectors. The Group comprises:

- Community Partnerships
- Community well-being
- District Promotion
- Information Centres, and
- Emergency Management.

More detail is provided on pp. 117-120 of the 2018-28 Long Term Plan.

What we plan to do this year

- 1 Community Partnerships
 - a) Contract with local organisations to develop and deliver events, activities and projects to enliven the towns and District
 - b) Contract with local organisations to provide a range of information, such as
 - Up-to date calendar of events, and
 - Community newsletters
- 2 COVID-19 recovery
 - a) Implement agreed recovery plan
 - b) Provide administrative support for Rangitikei Mayoral Relief Fund Trust
- 3 Actions to give effect to Council's strategic vision in its four aspects (well-beings)
 - a) Cultural development strategy
 - b) Economic development strategy
 - c) Environmental strategy
 - d) Social development strategy
- 4 Council initiated District Plan Changes
 - a) Increasing industrial capacity
 - b) Increasing residential capacity
- 5 Youth Development
 - a) Youth Council and networking meetings
 - b) Establish a Youth Zone in Bulls
 - c) Ongoing facilitation of the Youth Zones in Taihape, and Marton
- 6 Emergency management
 - a) Civil Defence – lessons learned from COVID-19 state of national emergency

- b) Civil Defence – actions and exercises to reflect the National Civil Defence Emergency Management Plan (and regional group priorities)
- c) Civil Defence – review of contract for provision of District emergency management services

Intended Levels of Service

Intended Levels of Service 2018-28	Performance measure	Target for 2020/21
Provide opportunities to be actively involved in partnerships that provide community and ratepayer wins	<p>Partners' view of how useful Council's initiatives and support has been (annual survey)²⁶</p> <p>The focus for the survey is those community groups within the District with whom the Council has worked. So, this excludes shared services or other contractual arrangements with other councils. It also excludes direct collaboration with central government agencies although, where these are also involved with community organisations and groups within the Rangitikei, they are invited to participate in the annual survey.</p>	<p>A greater proportion (than in the benchmark) or more than 10% of the sample believes that Council's service is getting better.</p> <p>Increased % satisfaction compared with previous year</p>
Identify and promote opportunities for economic growth in the District	Rangitikei District's GDP growth compared to the average of similar* district** economies (*similar by geography, population, and business sector, ** Those being similar are Ruapehu, Tararua, Manawatū, and Otorohanga)	Greater than 1% against last financial year compared to the mean of similar district economies
	Rangitikei District's earnings data (salaries, wages, self-employed income) growth compared to the average of similar* districts** (*similar by geography, population, and business sector, ** Those being similar are Ruapehu, Tararua, Manawatū, and Otorohanga)	Greater than or equal to 1% range from the last financial year compares to the mean of similar district economies
	The number of visits and unique visits to Rangitikei.com	An increase in the number of visits and unique visits to Rangitikei.com compared to the previous year
	A greater proportion of young people living in the district are attending local schools	An increase in the number of enrolments compared with the previous year

²⁶ Groups which are targeted for consultation:

- Participants in Path to Well-being Theme Groups
- Community group database (includes the District's schools)
- Public sector agency database
- Business sector database

Intended Levels of Service 2018-28	Performance measure	Target for 2020/21
Provide a safe and relevant community space, acting as a gateway for skills and social development, improving educational, training or employment access, and improving access for youth related social services	Partners view of how useful Council's activity in youth space facilitation and advocacy has been	Very satisfied – 70%
Ensure competency in discharging Civil Defence responsibilities	Timing of a self-assessment when the Emergency Operations Centre is activated and of continued civil defence training exercises	Self-assessment undertaken and responded to within four months of Emergency Operations Centre activation. At least one exercise undertaken each year involving at least half of Council staff

Variations from the Long Term Plan

Since the Long Term Plan was adopted, the Local Government Act 2002 was amended to reinstate community well-beings. Council's strategic vision is framed around these elements. In addition, the COVID-19 response alerts since 23 March 2020 have had substantial impact on people's lives and the economy and Council is taking steps to assist in alleviating those impacts and supporting the local economy.

Community well-being now includes the additional \$500,000 provision for the Putorino landfill remediation, which will be funded over the next 10 years.

Community Well-being – Prospective Funding Impact Statement

For the year ending 30 June 2021

	2019/20 Annual Plan (\$000)	2020/21 LTP Y3 (\$000)	2020/21 Annual Plan (\$000)
Sources of operating funding			
General rates, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties	1,374	1,562	1,427
Targeted rates	-	-	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	67	53	62
Fees and charges	12	14	7
Interest and dividends from investments	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	14	33	16
Total operating funding (A)	1,467	1,662	1,512
Applications of operating funding			
Payment to staff and suppliers	846	988	1,375
Finance costs	-	1	2
Internal charges and overheads applied	618	670	582
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding (B)	1,464	1,659	1,959
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)	3	3	(447)
Sources of capital funding			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	-	(1)	448
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding			
Total sources of capital funding (C)	-	(1)	448
Application of capital funding			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand	-	-	-
- to improve the level of service	-	-	-
- to replace existing assets	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in reserves	3	3	1
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-
Total applications of capital funding (D)	3	3	1
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	(3)	(4)	447
Funding balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	-	(1)	-
Note: Depreciation expense not included above	5	6	5



Rangitikei District Council

Prospective Financial Statements

Annual Plan 2020/21

Prospective Financial Statements

The Council's Annual Plan covers the period 1 July 2020 to 30 June 2021. The Plan includes both operating and capital expenditure: in this section, information is only at a summary level. More detailed information can be found in the sections on each activity.

The financial information in the Annual Plan is a forecast in accordance with New Zealand International Financial Reporting Standards for Public Benefit Entities (NZ IFRS PBE). The financial information contained in the Annual Plan may not be appropriate for any other purposes. Certain assumptions have been made at the date these statements were prepared as to future events, and as to actions Council reasonably expects to undertake. Actual results may vary materially from these forecasts, depending upon changes of circumstance that may arise during the period. In re-projecting the 2018/19, figures known events, such as the delay of certain capital projects, have been taken into account.

The prospective financial statements were authorised for issue by the Rangitikei District Council on 27 June 2019. The Rangitikei District Council is responsible for the prospective financial statements and for the assumptions which underpin all required disclosures (including the prospective financial statements). The actual results have been incorporated into this Annual Plan. The prospective financial statements are updated annually as part of the annual plan/long-term plan process.

Prospective Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense

For the year ending 30 June 2020

	2019/20 Annual Plan (\$000)	2020/21 LTP Y3 (\$000)	2020/21 Annual Plan (\$000)
Revenue from non-exchange transactions			
Rates	22,531	24,175	23,349
Subsidies and grants	12,914	7,653	11,125
Other revenue	2,805	2,493	2,947
Revenue from exchange transactions			
Finance revenue	225	230	121
Other revenue	-	-	-
Total operating revenue	38,475	34,551	37,542
Expenditure			
Depreciation and amortisation expense	10,783	11,457	12,430
Personnel costs	4,417	3,958	4,801
Finance costs	117	818	138
Other expenses	17,763	19,119	18,020
Total operating expenditure	33,080	35,352	35,389
Operating surplus (deficit) before tax	5,395	(801)	2,153
Income tax expense	-	-	-
Net surplus (deficit) after tax	5,395	(801)	2,153
Other comprehensive revenue and expense			
Gain on revaluation of infrastructural assets	-	-	-
Gain on revaluation of land and buildings	26,271	-	-
Total other comprehensive revenue and expenses	26,271	-	-
Total comprehensive revenue and expense	31,666	(801)	2,153

Note: The accompanying accounting policies and notes form part of these financial statements.

Prospective Statement of Changes in Net Assets/Equity

For the year ending 30 June 2020

	2019/20 Annual Plan (\$000)	2020/21 LTP Y3 (\$000)	2020/21 Annual Plan (\$000)
Balance as at 1 July	494,030	531,195	603,628
Total comprehensive for the year	31,666	(801)	2,153
Balance as at 30 June	525,696	530,394	605,781

Note: The accompanying accounting policies and notes form part of these financial statements.

Prospective Statement of Financial Position

For the year ending 30 June 2020

	2019/20 Annual Plan (\$000)	2020/21 LTP Y3 (\$000)	2020/21 Annual Plan (\$000)
CURRENT ASSETS			
Cash and cash equivalents	6,781	4,503	9,504
Debtors and other receivables	3,382	3,204	3,413
Prepayments	97	65	133
Total current assets	10,260	7,772	13,050
NON-CURRENT ASSETS			
Plant, property and equipment	536,461	552,093	620,899
Intangible assets	111	80	105
Forestry assets	53	92	63
Other financial assets			
Corporate bonds	30	-	79
Investments in CCOs and other similar entities	70	70	71
Total non-current assets	536,725	552,335	621,217
Total assets	546,985	560,107	634,267
Liabilities			
Current liabilities			
Creditors and other payables	4,397	4,915	3,639
Employee entitlements	342	446	333
Income in advance	112	68	127
Borrowings	16	16	16
Other Financial Liabilities	-	379	-
Total current liabilities	4,867	5,824	4,115
Non-current liabilities			
Employee entitlements	6	13	13
Provisions	276	297	290
Borrowings	16,140	23,578	24,068
Total non-current liabilities	16,422	23,888	24,371
Total liabilities	21,289	29,712	28,486
Net assets	525,696	530,395	605,781
Equity			
Accumulated comprehensive revenue and expense	450,145	448,025	451,935
Asset revaluation reserves	71,294	72,998	149,553
Special and restricted reserves	4,257	9,371	4,293
Total equity	525,696	530,394	605,781

Note: The accompanying accounting policies and notes form part of these financial statements.

Prospective Statement of Cash Flows

For the year ending 30 June 2020

	2019/20 Annual Plan (\$000)	2020/21 LTP Y3 (\$000)	2020/21 Annual Plan (\$000)
Receipts from rates revenue	22,463	24,106	23,348
Receipts from other revenue	15,719	10,146	14,072
Interest received	225	230	121
Dividends received	-	-	-
Payments for suppliers and employees	(22,112)	(23,007)	(22,821)
Interest paid	(117)	(818)	(138)
Net cash inflow (outflow) from operating activities	16,178	10,657	14,582
Cash flows from investing activities			
Receipts from sale of property, plant and equipment	-	-	107
Receipts from sale of investments	1,221	233	-
Acquisition of investments	-	-	-
Purchases of property, plant and equipment	(30,410)	(17,163)	(37,266)
Purchases of intangible assets	-	-	-
Net cash inflow (outflow) from investing activities	(29,189)	(16,930)	(37,159)
Cash flows from financing activities			
Proceeds from borrowings	13,011	6,274	22,577
Repayment of borrowings	-	-	-
Net cash inflow (outflow) from financing activities	13,011	6,274	22,577
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	-	1	-
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year	6,781	4,503	9,504
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year	6,781	4,504	9,504

Note: The accompanying accounting policies and notes form part of these financial statements.

Notes – Reserves

To be updated prior to the Council meeting.

Reconciliation of funding impact statement to comprehensive revenue and expenses statement

	2019/2020 Annual Plan (\$000)	2020/2021 Long-term Plan (\$000)	2020/2021 Annual Plan (\$000)
Income			
Prospective Statement of Comprehensive Income	38,475	34,551	37,542
Summary Funding Impact Statement			
Total operating funding	29,047	30,636	30,001
Add Sources of Capital Funding			
Sources of capital funding	9,428	3,915	7,541
Total Revenue	38,475	34,551	37,542
Expenditure			
Prospective Statement of Comprehensive Income			
Operating Expenditure	33,080	35,352	35,389
Summary Funding Impact Statement			
Total application of operating funding	22,297	23,894	22,959
Add Depreciation and Amortisation Expense	10,783	11,457	12,430
Total Expenditure	33,080	35,351	35,389

Whole of Council - Prospective Funding Impact Statement

For the year ending 30 June 2021

	2019/20 Annual Plan (\$000)	2020/21 LTP Y3 (\$000)	2020/21 Annual Plan (\$000)
Sources of operating funding			
General rates, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties	7,345	6,987	7,314
Targeted rates	15,186	17,188	16,034
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	3,486	3,738	3,585
Fees and charges	2,339	2,005	2,469
Interest and dividends from investments	225	230	121
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	466	488	478
Total operating funding (A)	29,047	30,636	30,001
Applications of operating funding			
Payment to staff and suppliers	22,181	23,075	22,822
Finance costs	117	818	138
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding (B)	22,298	23,893	22,960
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)	6,749	6,743	7,041
Sources of capital funding			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	9,428	3,915	7,540
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	13,011	6,274	22,577
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	1,221	233	107
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding			
Total sources of capital funding (C)	23,660	10,422	30,224
Application of capital funding			
Capital expenditure			
- to meet additional demand	4,714	4,046	-
- to improve the level of service	4,631	1,771	8,794
- to replace existing assets	21,064	11,346	28,472
Increase (decrease) in reserves	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-
Total applications of capital funding (D)	30,409	17,163	37,266
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	(6,749)	(6,741)	(7,042)
Funding balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	-	2	(1)

Rate Types

For the year ending 30 June 2021

Source of Funding	Categories of Land	Calculation Base	Rate or Charge (inc GST)	Funding Required (inc GST)
	NOTE: <i>SUIP = separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit</i>			
General Rate (funds activities listed on next page)	All rating units (excl Defence land)	Capital value	\$0.000813	\$3,471,740
	Defence land	Land value	\$0.001253	\$7,544
Uniform Annual General Charge (funds activities listed on next page)	All rating units	Fixed amount per SUIP	\$610.13	\$4,691,573
Targeted Rates				
Community Services (funds Taihape and Ratana Community Boards ²⁷)	All rating units in Taihape Community Board area	Fixed amount per rating unit	\$36.47	\$61,814
	All rating units in Ratana Community Board area	Fixed amount per rating unit	\$204.02	\$22,034
Solid Waste Disposal (funds Rubbish and Recycling)	All rating units	Fixed amount per SUIP	\$130.22	\$1,001,559
Roading (funds Roading and Footpaths)	All rating units (excl Defence land)	Capital value	\$0.001836	\$7,842,597
	Defence land	Land value	\$0.002831	\$17,042
Wastewater public good (funds Sewerage)	All rating units	Fixed amount per SUIP	\$86.37	\$664,402
Wastewater connected (funds Sewerage)	Rating units connected to wastewater schemes within the district	Fixed amount per number of water closets and urinals in the rating unit	\$418.87	\$1,993,205
Water public good (funds water)	All rating units	Fixed amount per SUIP	\$149.59	\$1,150,699
Water connected (funds water)	Rating units connected to Marton, Bulls, Taihape, Mangaweka, Ratana schemes: Residential	Fixed amount per SUIP	\$762.81	\$3,452,098
	Rating units connected to Marton, Bulls, Taihape, Mangaweka, Ratana schemes: Non-residential	Fixed amount per rating unit	\$762.81	
Water by volume (funds water)	Marton, Bulls, Taihape, Mangaweka, Ratana schemes	Fixed amount per cu metre in excess of 250m3 per annum	\$2.15	\$707,258
	Bulls ANZCO	Fixed amount per cu metre in excess of 250m3 per annum	\$1.39	\$210,793
Hunternville urban (funds water)	Connected rating units	Fixed amount per cu metre	\$3.77	\$135,828
Hunternville rural (funds water)	Connected rating units	Fixed amount per unit or part unit***	\$356.50	\$483,414
Hunternville rural- urban	Connected rating units	Fixed amount per unit or part unit***	\$316.25	\$117,013
Erewhon rural (funds water)	Connected rating units	Fixed amount per unit or part unit***	\$121.04	\$186,523
Omatane rural (funds water)	Connected rating units	Fixed amount per unit or part unit***	\$72.84	\$6,936
Putorino rural (funds water)	Connected rating units	Land value	\$0.000778	\$7,293
Stormwater public good (funds stormwater)	All rating units	Fixed amount per SUIP	\$22.14	\$170,331
Stormwater urban (funds stormwater)	Marton, Bulls, Taihape, Mangaweka, Ratana, Hunternville	Fixed amount per rating unit (as identified on rating maps available to view on Council's website)	\$121.25	\$510,992
Total Rates Required	(Inclusive of GST)			\$26,912,686
***Fixed amount per unit or part unit				

²⁷ Areas as determined by the Local Government Commission, 28 March 2007.

Source of Funding	Categories of Land	Calculation Base	Rate or Charge (inc GST)	Funding Required (inc GST)
A unit of water is equivalent to 365m ³ .				

Separately Used or Inhabited Part (SUIP)

A separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit includes any portion inhabited or used by [the owner/a person other than the owner], and who has the right to use or inhabit that portion by virtue of a tenancy, lease, licence, or other agreement. This definition includes separately used parts, whether or not actually occupied at any particular time, which are used by the owner for rental (or other form of occupation) on an occasional or long term basis by someone other than the owner. For the purpose of this definition, vacant land and vacant premises offered or intended for use or habitation by a person other than the ratepayer and usually used as such is to be treated as separately used. Any part of a rating unit that is used as a home occupation and complies with the permitted activity performance standards in the District Plan is not be treated as separately used. For the avoidance of doubt, a rating unit that has a single use or occupation is treated as having one separately used or inhabited part.

Residential Rating Units

Any rating unit primarily used for residential purposes and those parts of a rating unit that are used as residences. It includes all non-rateable properties that are liable for water, wastewater and refuse collection charges under section 9 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 which, if rateable, would be primarily used for residential purposes or have parts of a rating unit that are used as residences.

Non-Residential Rating Units

Any rating unit that is not included in the residential category. It includes all non-rateable properties that are liable for water, wastewater and refuse collection charges under section 9 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 which, if rateable, would not be included in the residential differential.

Lump Sum Rates

The Council does not accept lump sum contributions in respect of any targeted rate.

Insulation Rates

In 2018/19 Council implemented a voluntary targeted rate to allow ratepayers to insulate and/or install heating at their property based on the following conditions and criteria:

- The ratepayer must be up-to-date with their rate payments.
- The ratepayer must have a good payment history (no arrears or a payment plan in place).
- An approved installer of insulation must be used.
- There is no limit on the number of ratepayers who are able to be involved in this scheme.
- The loan will be to a maximum value of \$5,000 per property.
- The loan is for a maximum term of 9 years
- The interest on the loan is set at 7% per annum.

Allocation of UAGC to Activities

For the year ending 30 June 2021

The table below show how the UAGC is apportioned to activities (as determined by the Revenue and Financing Policy)

	Amount
Community Leadership	\$1.05
Cemeteries	\$14.54
Community Housing	\$3.32
Domains	\$152.53
Forestry	\$3.45
Halls	\$73.65
Libraries	\$131.68
Public Toilets	\$24.32
Real Estate	\$10.72
Swim Centres	\$113.51
Environmental and Regulatory	\$61.66
Refuse (Litter) Collection	\$19.71
TOTAL	\$610.13

Allocation of General Rate to Activities

For the year ending 30 June 2021

The table below shows how the general rate is apportioned to activities per \$100,000 of capital value

	Amount
Community Leadership	\$22.94
Civil Defence	\$4.38
Community Awards	\$0.08
District Promotions	\$15.34
Information Centres	\$7.69
Cemeteries	\$0.47
Community Housing	\$0.11
Domains	\$4.91
Forestry	\$0.11
Halls	\$2.37
Public Toilets	\$0.78
Real Estate	\$0.35
Swim Centres	\$3.66
Building	\$7.34
District Planning	\$5.46
Health	\$2.18
Resource Consent	\$0.50
Roading	\$2.61
TOTAL	\$81.27

Examples of Impacts of Rating Proposals

For the year ending 30 June 2021

Location		Land Value	Capital Value	Forecast 2020/21	Actual 2019/20	Difference	Percentage
KOITIATA							
Koitiata	Wainui St	65,000	230,000	1,608	1,549	58	3.77%
Koitiata	Omana St	65,000	160,000	1,422	1,370	52	3.78%
Koitiata	Wainui St	65,000	165,000	1,435	1,383	52	3.78%
Koitiata	Omana St	65,000	125,000	1,330	1,281	48	3.78%
TAIHAPE COMMERCIAL							
Taihape	Hautapu St	550,000	2,370,000	9,453	9,256	197	2.12%
Taihape	Hautapu St	205,000	410,000	3,843	3,803	39	1.03%
Taihape	Hautapu St	85,000	175,000	3,220	3,203	17	0.53%
Taihape	Hautapu St	170,000	215,000	2,907	2,857	50	1.74%
Taihape	Hautapu St	68,000	146,000	2,725	2,681	43	1.61%
Taihape	Kuku St	68,000	104,000	2,613	2,574	39	1.52%
Taihape	Huia St	111,000	325,000	3,199	3,138	60	1.92%
TAIHAPE NON-COMMERCIAL							
Taihape	Pukeko St	55,000	330,000	3,212	3,151	61	1.93%
Taihape	Pukeko St	55,000	225,000	2,934	2,883	51	1.76%
Taihape	Huia St	65,000	190,000	5,021	4,926	95	1.93%
Taihape	Paradise Tce	3,000	128,000	2,677	2,635	42	1.57%
Taihape	Swan St	27,000	139,000	2,706	2,663	43	1.60%
Taihape	Titi St	27,000	350,000	3,265	3,202	63	1.96%
Taihape	Kaka Rd	2,000	48,000	2,465	2,431	34	1.39%
Taihape	Linnet	19,000	50,000	2,470	2,436	34	1.40%
HUNTERVILLE COMMERCIAL							
Hunternville	Milne St	71,000	455,000	5,578	5,530	49	0.88%
Hunternville	Bruce St	76,000	265,000	3,497	3,569	-72	-2.01%
Hunternville	Bruce St	50,000	285,000	2,293	2,276	18	0.77%
Hunternville	Bruce St	47,000	59,000	1,695	1,699	-4	-0.23%
HUNTERVILLE NON-COMMERCIAL							
Hunternville	Feltham Street	114,000	370,000	2,519	2,493	26	1.03%
Hunternville	Feltham Street	37,000	23,000				
Hunternville	Milne Street	25,000	137,000	1,901	1,898	3	0.18%
Hunternville	Main Road	17,000	127,000	1,335	1,286	49	3.78%
Hunternville	Milne Street	19,000	104,000	1,814	1,814	0	0.02%
Hunternville	Kotukutuku St	14,000	70,000	1,184	1,141	43	3.79%
MARTON COMMERCIAL							
Marton	High St	92,000	180,000	5,426	5,469	-43	-0.78%
Marton	Broadway	66,000	200,000	4,985	4,898	87	1.78%
Marton	Broadway	42,000	121,000	2,622	2,580	42	1.64%
Marton	Wellington Rd	89,000	155,000	2,712	2,666	46	1.71%
Marton	Broadway	57,000	126,000	3,607	3,539	69	1.94%
Marton	Broadway	55,000	61,000	2,672	2,650	22	0.83%

Location		Land Value	Capital Value	Forecast 2020/21	Actual 2019/20	Difference	Percentage
MARTON INDUSTRIAL							
Marton	Russell St	235,000	810,000	4,866	4,787	79	1.65%
Marton	Station Rd	102,000	1,450,000	8,027	7,989	38	0.47%
Marton	Wellington Rd	72,000	455,000	3,506	3,432	74	2.16%
MARTON NON-COMMERCIAL							
Marton	Mcilwaine Pl	71,000	410,000	3,387	3,317	70	2.11%
Marton	Mcilwaine Pl	97,000	455,000	3,506	3,432	74	2.16%
Marton	Armagh Terrace	76,000	320,000	3,149	3,088	61	1.98%
Marton	Calico Line	61,000	270,000	3,016	2,960	57	1.91%
Marton	Grey St	76,000	235,000	2,924	2,871	53	1.85%
Marton	Pukepapa Rd	41,000	175,000	2,346	2,269	77	3.38%
Marton	Maunder St	70,000	235,000	2,924	2,871	53	1.85%
Marton	Wellington Rd	61,000	175,000	2,765	2,717	47	1.75%
Marton	Ross St	52,000	175,000	2,765	2,717	47	1.75%
Marton	Oxford St	52,000	119,000	2,617	2,574	42	1.64%
Marton	Barton St	41,000	119,000	2,617	2,574	42	1.64%
Marton	Alexander St	26,000	100,000	2,566	2,526	40	1.60%
Marton	Fergusson St	31,000	86,000	2,529	2,490	39	1.57%
BULLS COMMERCIAL							
Bulls	Bridge St	165,000	1,100,000	5,424	5,303	121	2.28%
Bulls	High St	133,000	450,000	3,493	3,420	74	2.15%
Bulls	Bridge St	190,000	280,000	4,804	4,670	134	2.88%
Bulls	Bridge St	88,000	230,000	2,911	2,858	53	1.84%
Bulls	Bridge St	165,000	180,000	2,778	2,730	48	1.76%
BULLS NON-COMMERCIAL							
Bulls	High St	128,000	875,000				
Bulls	Gorton St	97,000	300,000	3,096	3,037	59	1.96%
Bulls	Mansell Cres	67,000	250,000	2,964	2,909	55	1.88%
Bulls	Meads Pl	64,000	180,000	2,778	2,730	48	1.76%
Bulls	Flower St	53,000	175,000	2,765	2,717	47	1.75%
Bulls	Bridge St	46,000	200,000	2,831	2,781	50	1.79%
Bulls	Watson St	57,000	147,000	2,691	2,646	45	1.69%
Bulls	Hammond St	64,000	95,000	2,553	2,513	40	1.59%
TURAKINA							
Turakina	Simpson St	23,000	144,000	1,380	1,330	50	3.78%
Turukina	Franklin St	54,000	215,000	1,568	1,511	57	3.77%
RATANA							
Ratana	Taitokorau St	14,000	165,000	2,942	2,888	54	1.87%
Ratana	Ratana Rd	14,000	86,000	2,733	2,687	46	1.73%
Ratana	Waipounamu St	14,000	76,000	2,707	2,661	45	1.71%
Ratana	Kiateri St	14,000	62,000	2,670	2,625	44	1.68%
RURAL NORTH							
Erewhon	Farm Properties	18,400,000	20,800,000	61,117	58,919	2,198	3.73%
Erewhon	Farm Properties	9,700,000	11,400,000	34,224	32,994	1,230	3.73%
Erewhon	Farm Properties	10,100,000	11,500,000	32,492	31,325	1,166	3.72%
Erewhon	Farm Properties	5,177,000	6,269,000	18,637	17,969	668	3.72%
Erewhon	Farm Properties	4,757,000	5,927,000	16,733	16,134	599	3.71%
Ruanui	Farm Properties	2,810,000	3,570,000	11,489	11,077	411	3.71%
Awarua	Farm Properties	1,660,000	2,125,000	7,662	7,388	274	3.71%

Location		Land Value	Capital Value	Forecast 2020/21	Actual 2019/20	Difference	Percentage
Te Kapua	Rural Properties	1,080,000	1,435,000	4,836	4,664	172	3.68%
Kiwitea	Rural Properties	450,000	590,000	2,598	2,506	91	3.64%
Awarua	Rural Properties	240,000	460,000	2,253	2,174	79	3.63%
Ruanui	Farm Properties	29,000	265,000	1,737	1,676	60	3.60%
Ohingaiti	Onslow Rd	108,000	260,000	1,724	1,664	60	3.59%
Awarua	Rural Properties	18,000	235,000	1,657	1,600	57	3.59%
Ohingaiti	Onslow Rd	8,000	68,000	1,215	1,173	42	3.54%
Turakina	SH3	27,000	180,000	1,475	1,421	54	3.78%
MANGAWEKA							
Mangaweka	Kawakawa	17,000	127,000	2,674	2,633	41	1.57%
Mangaweka	Mangawara	17,000	98,000	2,597	2,559	39	1.51%
Mangaweka	Main Rd	17,000	68,000	2,518	2,482	36	1.44%
Mangaweka	Main Rd	17,000	54,000	2,481	2,446	34	1.41%
RURAL SOUTH							
Rangitoto	Farm Properties	17,500,000	19,500,000	57,637	55,562	2,076	3.74%
Rangitira	Farm Properties	11,000,000	14,460,000	43,290	41,731	1,559	3.74%
Rangitoto	Farm Properties	3,960,000	4,270,000	12,308	11,865	443	3.73%
Porewa	Farm Properties	5,500,000	6,750,000	20,873	20,121	752	3.74%
Whangaehu	Farm Properties	2,680,000	3,610,000	11,558	11,141	417	3.74%
Porewa	Farm Properties	4,210,000	4,820,000	15,761	15,193	569	3.74%
Pukepapa	Farm Properties	1,770,000	2,090,000	6,534	6,298	236	3.74%
Pukepapa	Farm Properties	830,000	1,310,000	5,352	5,167	185	3.57%
Porewa	Farm Properties	1,120,000	1,470,000	4,892	4,715	176	3.74%
Pukepapa	Farm Properties	640,000	895,000	3,369	3,247	122	3.75%
Porewa	Farm Properties	260,000	660,000	2,746	2,647	99	3.75%
Pukepapa	Farm Properties	108,000	415,000	2,860	2,744	116	4.24%
Scotts Ferry	Residential	45,000	320,000	1,846	1,779	67	3.77%
Scotts Ferry	Residential	30,000	165,000	1,435	1,383	52	3.78%
Scotts Ferry	Residential	30,000	145,000	1,382	1,332	50	3.78%
Scotts Ferry	Residential	30,000	135,000	1,356	1,307	49	3.78%
Otakapu	Residential	23,000	144,000	1,380	1,330	50	3.78%
Rangitoto	Residential	108,000	300,000	1,793	1,728	65	3.77%
Rangitoto	Residential	23,000	61,000	1,160	1,118	42	3.79%
RURAL LARGE DAIRY/PASTORAL							
Whangaehu	Rural Properties	1,500,000	1,554,000	4,116	3,968	148	3.73%
Rangitira	Rural Properties	4,900,000	7,200,000	21,066	20,308	759	3.74%
Rangitira	Rural Properties	6,500	10,500	28	27	1	3.73%
Porewa	Rural Properties	2,590,000	4,830,000	14,789	14,256	533	3.74%
RURAL SOUTH INDUSTRIAL							
Porewa		320,000	4,870,000	14,660	14,119	541	3.83%
Greatford		4,200,000	11,100,000	30,397	29,304	1,093	3.73%
Rangitoto		310,000	2,620,000	7,938	7,652	286	3.74%

Accounting Policies

Reporting Entity

The Rangitikei District Council (the Council) is a territorial authority established under the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) and is domiciled and operates in New Zealand. The relevant legislation governing the Council's operations includes the LGA and the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

The Council provides local infrastructure, local public services, and performs regulatory functions to the community. The Council does not operate to make a financial return.

The Council has designated itself as a public benefit entity for financial reporting purposes.

The financial statements of the Council are for the year ended 30 June 2020. The financial statements were authorised for issue by the Council on 27 June 2019.

Basis of Preparation

The financial statements have been prepared on the going concern basis, and the accounting policies have been applied consistently throughout the period.

Statement of compliance

The financial statements of the Council have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002, which includes the requirement to comply with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand (NZ GAAP).

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Tier 1 Public Benefit Entity (PBE) accounting standards.

These financial statements comply with PBE standards

Presentation currency and rounding

The financial report is presented in New Zealand dollars, and all values are rounded to the nearest thousand dollars (\$000) unless otherwise stated.

Standards issued and not yet effective that have been early adopted

There are currently no standards that have been issued which are not yet effective. Standards and amendments issued but not yet effective that have been early adopted and which are relevant to the Council are:

Impairment of Revalued Assets

In April 2017, the External Reporting Board issued Impairment of Revalued Assets, which now scopes in revalued property, plant, and equipment into the impairment accounting standards. Previously, only property, plant, and equipment assets measured at cost were scoped into the impairment accounting standards. The Council has early adopted this amendment in preparing its 30 June 2018 financial statements. From the 30 June 2018 year onwards, the Council is required to assess at each reporting date whether there is any indication that an asset may be impaired. If any indication exists, the Council is required to assess the recoverable amount of that asset and recognise an impairment loss if the recoverable amount is less than the carrying amount. The Council can therefore impair a revalued asset without having to revalue the entire class of asset to which the asset belongs.

Standards issued and not yet effective and not early adopted

Standards and amendments, issued but not yet effective that have not been early adopted, and which are relevant to the Council are: *Interests in other entities*. In January 2017, the External Reporting

Board issued new standards for interests in other entities (PBE IPSAS 34 - 38). These new standards replace the existing standards for interests in other entities (PBE IPSAS 6 - 8). The new standards are effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2019, with early application permitted. The Council plans to apply the new standards in preparing the 30 June 2020 financial statements. The Council has not yet assessed the effects of these new standards.

Financial instruments

In January 2017, the External Reporting Board issued PBE IFRS 9 Financial Instruments. PBE IFRS 9 replaces PBE IPSAS 29 Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement. PBE IFRS 9 is effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2021, with early application permitted. The main changes under PBE IFRS 9 are:

- New financial asset classification requirements for determining whether an asset is measured at fair value or amortised cost.
- A new impairment model for financial assets based on expected losses, which may result in the earlier recognition of impairment losses.
- Revised hedge accounting requirements to better reflect the management of risks.

The Council plans to apply this standard in preparing its 30 June 2022 financial statements. The Council has not yet assessed the effects of the new standard.

Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Revenue

Revenue is measured at the fair value of the consideration received or receivable, taking into account contractually defined terms of payment and excluding taxes or duty.

The specific accounting policies for significant revenue items are explained below:

Revenue from non-exchange transactions

General and targeted rates

General and targeted rates are set annually and invoiced within the year. The Council recognises revenue from rates when the Council has set the rates and provided the rates assessment. The Council considers the payment of rates by instalments is not sufficient to require discounting of rates receivables and subsequent recognition of interest revenue.

Rates arising from late payment penalties are recognised as revenue when rates become overdue.

Rates remissions are recognised as a reduction in rates revenue when the Council has received an application that satisfies its rates remission policy.

New Zealand Transport Agency roading subsidies

The Council receives funding assistance from the New Zealand Transport Agency, which subsidises part of the costs of maintenance and capital expenditure on the local roading infrastructure. The subsidies are recognised as revenue upon entitlement, as conditions pertaining to eligible expenditure have been fulfilled.

Other grants received

Other grants are recognised as revenue when they become receivable unless there is an obligation in substance to return the funds if conditions of the grant are not met. If there is such an obligation, the

grants are initially recorded as grants received in advance and recognised as revenue when conditions of the grant are satisfied.

Vested assets

Where a physical asset is acquired for nil or nominal consideration, the fair value of the asset received is recognised as income unless there is a use or return condition attached to the asset.

Direct charges – subsidised

Rendering of services – subsidised

Rendering of services at a price that is not approximately equal to the value of the service provided by the Council is considered a non-exchange transaction. This includes rendering of services where the price does not allow the Council to fully recover the cost of providing the service (such as building consents, dog licensing etc.), and where the shortfall is subsidised by income from other activities, such as rates. Generally there are no conditions attached to such revenue.

Revenue from such subsidised services is recognised when the Council issues the invoice or bill for the service. Revenue is recognised as the amount of the invoice or bill, which is the fair value of the cash received or receivable for the service. Revenue is recognised by reference to the stage of completion of the service to the extent that the Council has an obligation to refund the cash received from the service (or to the extent that the customer has the right to withhold payment from the Council) if the service is not completed.

Sale of goods – subsidised

A sale of goods at a price that is not approximately equal to the value of the goods provided by the Council is considered a non-exchange transaction. This includes sales of goods where the price does not allow the Council to fully recover the cost of producing the goods (such as the supply of bulk water), and where the shortfall is subsidised by income from other activities such as rates.

Revenue from the sale of such subsidised goods is recognised when the Council issues the invoice or bill for the goods. Revenue is recognised at the amount of the invoice or bill, which is the fair value of the cash received or receivable for the goods.

Revenue from exchange transactions

Direct charges – full cost recovery

Sale of goods – full cost recovery

Revenue from the sale of goods (such as recyclable materials) is recognised when the significant risks and rewards of ownership of the goods have passed to the buyer, usually on delivery of the goods, and when the amount of revenue can be measured reliably and it is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the Council.

Interest and dividends

Interest revenue is recognised using the effective interest method. Interest revenue on an impaired financial asset is recognised using the original effective interest rate.

Dividends are recognised when the right to receive payment has been established. When dividends are declared from pre-acquisition surpluses, the dividend is deducted from the costs of the investment.

Expenses

Expenses are measured at the fair value of the consideration paid or payable, taking into account contractually defined terms of payment and excluding taxes or duty.

The specific accounting policies for significant expense items are explained below

Borrowing costs

All borrowing costs are expensed in the period they occur. Borrowing costs consist of interest and other costs that the Council incurs in connection with the borrowing of funds. The Council has chosen not to capitalise borrowing costs directly attributable to the acquisition, construction, or production of assets.

Grants

Non-discretionary grants are those grants that are awarded if the grant application meets the specified criteria and are recognised as expenditure when an application that meets the specified criteria for the grant has been received

Discretionary grants are those grants where the Council has no obligation to award on receipt of the grant application and are recognised as expenditure when approved by the Council and the approval has been communicated to the applicant. The Council's grants awarded have no substantive conditions attached.

Income tax

Income tax expense includes current and deferred tax.

Current tax is the income tax payable on the taxable surplus for the year, plus any adjustments to income tax payable in respect of prior years. Current tax is calculated using rates (and tax laws) that have been enacted or substantively enacted by balance date.

Deferred tax is the amount of income tax payable or recoverable in future periods in respect of temporary differences and unused tax losses. Temporary differences are differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities in the financial statements and corresponding tax bases used in the computation of the taxable surplus.

Deferred tax is measured at the tax rates that are expected to apply when the asset is realised or the liability is settled, based on tax rates (and tax laws) that have been enacted or substantively enacted at balance date. The measurement of deferred tax reflects the tax consequences that would follow from the manner in which the Council expects to recover or settle the carrying amount of its assets and liabilities.

Deferred tax liabilities are generally recognised for all taxable temporary differences. Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that taxable surpluses will be available against which the deductible temporary differences or tax losses can be utilised.

Deferred tax is not recognised if the temporary difference arises from the initial recognition of goodwill or from the initial recognition of an asset or liability in a transaction that is not a business combination, and at the time of the transaction, affects neither the accounting surplus nor the taxable surplus.

Current and deferred tax is recognised against the surplus or deficit for the period, except to the extent that it relates to a business combination, or to transactions recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense or directly in equity.

Operating leases

An operating lease is a lease that does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of the asset.

Lease payments under an operating lease are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

Lease incentives received are recognised in the surplus or deficit as a reduction of rental expense over the lease term.

Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand, deposits held at call with banks, other short-term highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less, and bank overdrafts.

Bank overdrafts are shown within borrowings in current liabilities in the statement of financial position.

Receivables

Short-term receivables are recorded at their face value, less any provision for impairment.

Other financial assets

Financial assets are initially recognised at fair value plus transaction costs, unless they are carried at fair value through surplus or deficit, in which case the transaction costs are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Purchases and sales of financial assets are recognised on trade-date, the date on which the Council commits to purchase or sell the asset. Financial assets are derecognised when the rights to receive cash flows from the financial assets have expired or have been transferred, and the Council has substantially transferred the risks and rewards of ownership.

Financial assets are classified into the following categories for the purpose of measurement:

- fair value through surplus or deficit;
- loans and receivables;
- held to maturity investments; and
- fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense.

The classification of a financial asset depends on the purpose for which the instrument was acquired.

Financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit

Financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit include financial assets held for trading. A financial asset is classified in this category if acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the short-term or it is part of a portfolio of identified financial instruments that are managed together and for which there is evidence of short-term profit taking.

Financial assets acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the short-term or part of a portfolio classified as held for trading are classified current assets.

After initial recognition, financial assets in this category are measured at their fair values with gains or losses on re-measurement recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Loans and receivables

Loans and receivables are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market. They are included in current assets, except for maturities greater than 12 months after the balance date, which are included in non-current assets.

After initial recognition, they are measured at amortised cost, using the effective interest method, less impairment. Gains and losses when the asset is impaired or derecognised are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Held-to-maturity investments

Held to maturity investments are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments and fixed maturities and there is the positive intention and ability to hold to maturity. They are included in current assets, except for maturities greater than 12 months after balance date, which are included in non-current assets.

After initial recognition, they are measured at amortised cost, using the effective interest method, less impairment. Gains and losses when the asset is impaired or derecognised are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense

Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense are those that are designated into the category at initial recognition or are not classified in any of the other categories above. They are included in non-current assets unless management intends to dispose of, or realise, the investment within 12 months of balance date. Council includes in this category:

- investments that it intends to hold long term but which may be realised before maturity; and
- shareholdings that it holds for strategic purposes

These investments are measured at their fair value, with gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense, except for impairment losses, which are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

On de-recognition, the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense is reclassified from equity to the surplus or deficit.

Impairment of financial assets

Financial assets are assessed for objective evidence of impairment at each balance date. Impairment losses are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Loans and other receivables, and held-to-maturity investments

Impairment is established when there is objective evidence that the Council will not be able to collect amounts due according to the original terms of the debt. Significant financial difficulties of the debtor, probability that the debtor will enter into bankruptcy, and default in payments are considered indicators that the asset is impaired. The amount of the impairment is the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows, discounted using the original effective interest rate. For debtors and other receivables, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced through the use of an allowance account, and the amount of the loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit. When the receivable is uncollectable, it is written off against the allowance account. Overdue receivables that have been renegotiated are reclassified as current (that is, not past due).

Impairment in term deposits, local authority stock, government bonds, and community loans, are recognised directly against the instrument's carrying amount.

Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense

For equity investments, a significant or prolonged decline in the fair value of the investment below its cost is considered objective evidence of impairment.

For debt investments, significant financial difficulties of the debtor, probability that the debtor will enter into bankruptcy, and default in payments are considered objective indicators that the asset is impaired.

If impairment evidence exists for investments at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense, the cumulative loss (measured as the difference between the acquisition cost and the current fair value, less any impairment loss on that financial asset previously recognised in the surplus or deficit) recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense is reclassified from equity to the surplus or deficit.

Equity instrument impairment losses recognised in the surplus or deficit are not reversed through the surplus or deficit.

If in a subsequent period the fair value of a debt instrument increases and the increase can be objectively related to an event occurring after the impairment loss was recognised, the impairment loss is reversed in the surplus or deficit.

Non-current assets held for sale

Non-current assets held for sale are classified as held for sale if their carrying amount will be recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than through continuing use. Non-current assets for sale are measured at the lower of their carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell.

The criteria for held for sale classification is regarded as met only when the sale is highly probable and the asset is available for immediate distribution in its present condition. Actions required to complete the sale should indicate that it is unlikely that significant changes to the sale will be made or that the sale will be withdrawn. The Council must be committed to the distribution expected within one year from the date of classification.

Any impairment losses for write-downs of non-current assets held for sale are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Any increases in fair value (less costs to sell) are recognised up to the level of any impairment losses that have been previously recognised.

Non-current assets (including those that are part of a disposal group) are not depreciated or amortised while they are classified as held for sale.

Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment consist of:

Operational assets – These include land, buildings, library books, plant and equipment, motor vehicles, office equipment and computer hardware.

Infrastructural assets – Infrastructural assets are the fixed utility systems owned by the Council. Each asset class includes all items that are required for the network to function. For example, wastewater and other assets includes reticulation piping and sewer pumps.

Restricted assets - Restricted assets are parks and reserves that provide benefit to the community and cannot be disposed of because of legal or other restrictions.

Land (operational and restricted) is measured at fair value, and buildings (operational and restricted), and infrastructural assets (except land under roads) are measured at fair value less accumulated depreciation. All other asset classes are measured at cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses.

Revaluation

Land and buildings (operational and restricted) and infrastructural assets (except land under roads) are revalued with sufficient regularity to ensure that their carrying amount does not differ materially from fair value and at least every three years. All other asset classes are carried at depreciated historical cost.

The carrying values of revalued assets are assessed annually to ensure that they do not differ materially from the asset's fair values. If there is a material difference, then the off-cycle asset classes are revalued.

Revaluations of property, plant and equipment are accounted for on a class-of-asset basis.

The net revaluation results are credited or debited to other comprehensive revenue and are accumulated to an asset revaluation reserve in equity for that class of asset. Where this would result in a debit balance in the asset revaluation reserve, this balance is not recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense but is recognised in the surplus or deficit. Any subsequent increase on revaluation that reverses a previous decrease in value recognised in the surplus or deficit will be recognised first in the surplus or deficit up to the amount previously expensed, and then recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense.

Additions

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset if, and only if, it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the Council and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

Work in progress is recognised at cost less impairment and is not depreciated.

In most instances, an item of property, plant and equipment is initially recognised at its cost. Where an asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, it is recognised at its fair value as at the date of acquisition.

Disposals

Gains or losses on disposal are determined by comparing the disposal proceeds with the carrying amount of the asset. Gains and losses on disposals are reported net in the surplus or deficit. When revalued assets are sold, the amounts included in asset revaluation reserves in respect of those assets are transferred to accumulated funds.

Subsequent costs

Costs incurred subsequent to initial acquisition are capitalised only when it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the Council and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

The costs of day-to-day servicing of property, plant and equipment are recognised in the surplus or deficit as they are incurred

Depreciation

Depreciation is provided on a straight-line basis on all property, plant and equipment other than land and road formation, at rates that will write off the cost (or valuation) of the assets to their estimated residual values over their useful lives. The useful lives of major classes of assets have been estimated as follows:

Operational and restricted assets

Buildings

Structure.....	50-150 years
Roof	40 years
Services.....	40-65 years
Internal fit out	15-40 years

Plant 30 years

Motor vehicles 6 years

Office equipment..... 10 years

Computer hardware 5 years

Library books 10 years

Infrastructural assets

Roading network

Top surface (seal)	3-20 years
Pavement sealed (base course)	60-67 years
Pavement unsealed (base course)	50-60 years
Formation.....	Not depreciated
Culverts.....	10-100 years
Footpaths	25-75 years
Drainage facilities.....	80-100 years
Traffic facilities and miscellaneous items	15-80 years
Street lights	25-70 years
Bridges.....	50-120 years

Water

Pipes	30-90 years
Pump stations.....	5-60 years
Pipe fittings.....	25-100 years

Wastewater

Pipes	20-100 years
Manholes.....	100 years
Treatment plant	5-100 years

Stormwater

Pipes	50-90 years
Manholes, cesspits	90 years

Waste transfer stations 50 years

Service concession arrangements

The Council may acquire infrastructural assets by entering into a service concession arrangement (SCA) with a private operator to build, finance, and operate an asset over a specified period.

Assets acquired through a SCA are initially recognised at their fair value, with a corresponding liability. The asset is subsequently measured following the accounting policies above for property, plant, and equipment.

The Council currently has not entered into any such SCA where a private operator has built and financed an asset.

The Council has only entered into SCAs where the Council itself owns the asset and any charges for services provided by the operator are recognised as an expense in the year to which it relates.

Intangible assets

Software acquisition

Acquired computer software licences are capitalised on the basis of the costs incurred to acquire and bring into use the specific software.

Staff training costs are recognised in the surplus or deficit when incurred.

Costs associated with maintaining computer software are recognised as an expense when incurred.

Easements

Easements are not considered material and any costs incurred are recognised in the surplus or deficit in the year in which they are incurred.

Carbon credits

Carbon credit purchases are recognised at cost on acquisition. They are not amortised, but are instead tested for impairment annually. They are derecognised when they are used to satisfy carbon emission obligations.

Free carbon credits received from the Crown are recognised at fair value on receipt. They are not amortised, but are instead tested for impairment annually. They are derecognised when they are used to satisfy carbon emission obligations.

Amortisation

The carrying value of an intangible asset with a finite life is amortised on a straight-line basis over its useful life. Amortisation begins when the asset is available for use and ceases at the date that the asset is derecognised. The amortisation charge for each period is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

The useful lives and associated amortisation rates of major classes of intangible assets have been estimated as follows:

Computer software 3-5 years

Impairment of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets

Property, plant and equipment and intangible assets subsequently measured at cost that have a finite useful life, are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less cost to sell and value in use.

If an asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable service amount, the asset is regarded as impaired and the carrying amount is written down to the recoverable amount. For assets not carried at a revalued amount, the total impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit. The reversal of an impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

For revalued assets the impairment loss is recognised against the revaluation reserve for that class of asset. Where that results in a debit balance in the revaluation reserve, the balance is recognised in the surplus or deficit. The reversal of an impairment loss on a revalued asset is credited to other comprehensive revenue and expense and increases the asset revaluation reserve for that class of asset. However, to the extent that an impairment loss for that class of asset was previously recognised in the surplus or deficit a reversal of the impairment loss is also recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Value in use for non-cash-generating assets

Non-cash-generating assets are those assets that are not held with the primary objective of generating a commercial return.

For non-cash-generating assets, value in use is determined by using the approach based on either a depreciated replacement cost approach, restoration cost approach, or a service units approach. The most appropriate approach used to measure value in use depends on the nature of the impairment and availability of information.

Value in use for cash-generating assets

Cash-generating assets are those assets that are held with the primary objective of generating a commercial return.

The value for cash-generating assets and cash-generating units is the present value of expected future cash flows.

Forestry assets

Standing forestry assets are independently revalued annually at fair value less estimated costs to sell for one growth cycle. Fair value is determined based on the present value of expected net cash flows discounted at a current market determined rate. This calculation is based on existing sustainable felling plans and assessments regarding growth, timber prices, felling costs, and silviculture costs and takes into consideration environmental, operational and market restrictions.

Gains or losses arising from a change in fair value less estimated costs to sell are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Forestry maintenance costs are recognised in the surplus or deficit when incurred.

Payables

Short-term payables are recorded at their face value.

Borrowings

Borrowings are initially recognised at their fair value plus transaction costs. After initial recognition, all borrowings are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

Borrowings are classified as current liabilities unless the Council has an unconditional right to defer settlement of the liability for at least 12 months after balance date.

Employee benefits**Short-term employee entitlements**

Employee benefits expected to be settled within 12 months of balance date are measured at nominal values based on accrued entitlements at current rates of pay. These include salary and wages, and holiday pay.

These include salaries and wages accrued up to balance date, annual leave earned to but not yet taken at balance date.

Long-term employee entitlements

Long-term employee entitlements consists of long service leave that is payable beyond 12 months and have been calculated on the likely future entitlements accruing to staff, based on the years of service, years to entitlement, the likelihood that staff will reach the point of entitlement and current salary. As there are few staff members that are actually entitled to long service leave, the total accrual is not considered to be material and no actuarial basis has been used.

Presentation of employee entitlements

Annual leave, vested long service leave, and non-vested long service leave expected to be settled within 12 months of balance date, are classified as a current liability. All other employee entitlements are classified as a non-current liability.

Superannuation schemes

Obligations for contributions to KiwiSaver are accounted for as defined contribution superannuation schemes and are recognised as an expense in the surplus or deficit when incurred.

Provisions

A provision is recognised for future expenditure of uncertain amount and timing where there is a present obligation (either legal or constructive) as a result of a past event, it is probable that an outflow of future economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation, and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation.

Provisions are measured at the present value of the expenditure expected to be required to settle the obligation using a pre-tax discount rate base that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the obligation. The increase in the provision due to the passage of time is recognised as an interest expense and is included under “finance costs”.

Landfill aftercare

The Council has a legal obligation to provide on-going maintenance and monitoring service of its closed landfills.

The provision is measured based on the present value of future cash flows expected to be incurred, taking into account future events including new legal requirements and known improvements in technology. The provision includes all costs associated with landfill post closure.

The discount rate used is a pre-tax rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the Council.

Equity

Equity is the community’s interest in the Council and is measured as the difference between total assets and total liabilities. Equity is disaggregated and classified into the following components:

- accumulated surplus/(deficit);
- special and restricted reserve funds;
- property revaluation reserves; and
- fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense reserve.

Special reserve funds

Special reserve funds are reserves created by the Council for special purposes. The Council may alter them without reference to any third party or the Courts, and transfers to and from these reserves are at the discretion of the Council.

Restricted reserve funds

Restricted reserves are those reserves subject to specific conditions accepted as binding by the Council and which it may not revise without reference to the Courts or third party. Transfers from these reserves may be made only for certain specified purposes or when certain specified conditions are met.

Property revaluation reserves

These reserves relate to the revaluation of property, plant and equipment to fair value.

Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense reserves

This reserve comprises the cumulative net change of financial assets classified as fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense.

Goods and services tax (GST)

All items in the financial statement are exclusive of goods and services tax (GST) except for receivables and payables, which are presented on a GST-inclusive basis. Where GST is not recoverable as an input tax credit then it is recognised as part of the related asset or expense.

The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to, the Inland Revenue Department (IRD) is included as part of receivables or payables in the statement of financial position.

The net GST paid to, or received from the IRD, including the GST relating to investing and financing activities, is classified as an operating cash flow in the statement of cash flows.

Commitments and contingencies are disclosed exclusive of GST.

Budget figures

The budget figures are those approved by the Council in its 2017/18 annual plan. The budget figures have been prepared in accordance with NZ GAAP, using accounting policies that are consistent with those adopted in preparing these financial statements.

Cost allocation

The Council has determined the cost of significant activities using the cost allocation system outlined below:

- Direct costs are those costs directly attributable to a significant activity. Indirect costs are those costs that cannot be identified in an economically feasible manner with a specific activity.
- Direct costs are charged directly to significant activities. Indirect costs are charged to significant activities using appropriate cost drivers such as actual usage based on time, staff number and floor area.

Critical accounting estimates and assumptions

In preparing these financial statements, the Council has made estimates and assumptions concerning the future. These estimates and assumptions may differ from the subsequent actual results. Estimates and assumptions are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations or future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. The estimates and assumptions that have a risk of causing material adjustments to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year are discussed below.

Infrastructural assets

- The actual condition of an asset may not reflect the condition estimated in determining the carrying amount of the asset. This is particularly so for assets which are underground and difficult to assess the actual condition of, such as water, wastewater and stormwater assets.
- Estimates of any obsolescence or surplus capacity of an asset are based on judgements made with the best knowledge available at the time.
- Estimates of the useful remaining lives of an asset may vary with such things as soil type, rainfall, amount of traffic, natural disaster and other occurrences. The Council could be over- or under-estimating these, but assumptions are made based on the best knowledge available at the time.

Critical judgements in applying accounting policies

Management has exercised the following critical judgement in applying its accounting policies for the year ended 30 June 2018.

Classification of property

The Council owns a number of properties held to provide community housing. The receipt of market-based rental from these properties is incidental to holding them. The properties are held for service delivery objectives of the Council. The properties are therefore accounted for as property, plant and equipment rather than as investment property.

Statement of prospective financial information

These prospective financial statements were authorised for issue by the Rangitikei District Council on 27 June 2019. The Council is responsible for these prospective financial statements, including the appropriateness of the assumptions and other disclosures. Changes to the significant forecasting assumptions (commencing on page 94) may lead to a material difference between information in the prospective financial statements and the actual financial results prepared in future reporting periods. The Council's planning processes are governed by the Local Government Act 2002. The Act requires the Council to prepare a ten-year long-term plan (the "LTP") every three years and an annual plan which updates the LTP by exception in the intervening years. This is the Rangitikei District Council's annual plan for the year ending 30 June 2020 which is the second year of the 2018-28 long-term plan. Caution should be exercised in using these prospective financial statements for any other purpose.

Annual Plan disclosure statement for year ending 30 June 2021

What is the purpose of this statement?

The purpose of this statement is to disclose the Council's planned financial performance in relation to various benchmarks to enable the assessment of whether the Council is prudently managing its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities and general financial dealings.

The Council is required to include this statement in its annual plan in accordance with the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 (the **regulations**). Refer to the regulations for more information, including definitions of some of the terms used in this statement.

Benchmark	Financial Strategy Target	Planned	Met
Rates affordability			
• quantified limit	Not greater than \$24.144M	\$23.349M	Yes
• increases	Not greater than 4.90%	3.63%	Yes
Debt affordability			
• interest expense to rates income	Not greater than 15%	0.6%	Yes
• external debt to rates income	Not greater than 150%	103.1%	Yes
• external debt per capita	Not greater than \$2,500	\$1,603	Yes
Balanced budget	Not less than 100%	106.1%	Yes
Essential services	Not less than 100%	246.04%	Yes
Debt servicing	Not greater than 10%	0.37%	Yes

Notes

1 Rates affordability benchmark

(1) For this benchmark,—

- (a) the Council's planned rates income for the year is compared with the quantified limit on rates contained in the financial strategy included in the Council's long-term plan; and
- (b) the Council's planned rates increase for the year is compared with the quantified limit on rates increases for the year contained in the financial strategy included in the Council's long-term plan.

(2) The Council meets the rates affordability benchmark if—

- (a) its planned rates income for the year equals or is less than the quantified limit on rates; and
- (b) its planned rates increase for the year equals or is less than the quantified limit on rates increases.

2 Debt affordability benchmarks

(1) For this benchmark,—

(a) the council's planned interest expense as a proportion of annual rates income is compared with the quantified limit contained in the financial strategy included in the council's long-term plan.

(b) the Council's planned net external debt as a proportion of annual rates income is compared with the quantified limit contained in the financial strategy included in the Council's long-term plan.

(c) the Council's planned debt per capita of population is compared with the quantified limit contained in the financial strategy included in the Council's long-term plan.

(2) The Council meets the rates affordability benchmark if—

(a) the Council's interest expense equals or is less than the quantified limit on interest.

(b) the Council's external debt equals or is less than the quantified limit on debt

(c) the Council's debt per capita equals or is less than the quantified limit on debt.

3 Balanced budget benchmark

(1) For this benchmark, the Council's planned revenue (excluding development contributions, vested assets, financial contributions, gains on derivative financial instruments, and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment) is presented as a proportion of its planned operating expenses (excluding losses on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment).

(2) The Council meets the balanced budget benchmark if its revenue equals or is greater than its operating expenses.

4 Essential services benchmark

(1) For this benchmark, the Council's planned capital expenditure on network services is presented as a proportion of expected depreciation on network services.

(2) The Council meets the essential services benchmark if its planned capital expenditure on network services equals or is greater than expected depreciation on network services.

5 Debt servicing benchmark

(1) For this benchmark, the Council's planned borrowing costs are presented as a proportion of planned revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments, and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment).

(2) Because Statistics New Zealand projects that the council's population will grow slower than the national population growth rate, it meets the debt servicing benchmark if its planned borrowing costs equal or are less than 10% of its planned revenue.

Significant Forecasting Assumptions

These forecasting assumptions are taken from the 2018-28 Long Term Plan.

Forecasting assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty (in respect of the LTP)	Reasons and financial effect of uncertainty
1 Government			
That the current Territorial Authority boundaries are unchanged i.e. that Rangitikei District continues to be a separate administrative entity	A government drive towards amalgamation sets aside the normal processes for communities to determine the boundaries for their local government. The Council will waste time and money worrying about this	Medium	The local services provided by the Council will still need to be provided locally, so the cost of the service provision is unlikely to change significantly.
That the regulatory functions assigned to local councils will not be centralised.	The government will centralise (or regionalise) some regulatory functions of local councils. Council invests resources to continue a function, or divests resources to discontinue a function, and the change does not proceed as planned.	Medium	There has been vacillation over these discussions but no evidence yet that it is a priority for the new government. The impact on Council is that budget projections for such functions may prove to be inaccurate.
Levels of Service – Changes in government legislation and regulation will impact on assets development and operating costs and that Council anticipates and/or plans for these changes.	That Council will overlook an important piece of regulation or legislation in its planning, or that the impact of new regulations/legislation has not been identified.	Low	Information circulated within the sector makes it unlikely that such an oversight would occur.

Forecasting assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty (in respect of the LTP)	Reasons and financial effect of uncertainty
That implementation of the Drinking Water Standards remains mandatory for the Council's water supply schemes and there will be greater focus on compliance as a result of government decisions on the Havelock North Drinking Water Inquiry	Council's six urban water supply schemes do not achieve compliance with a more rigorous standard (or stricter enforcement of the standard). It is not yet clear whether the drinking-water standard will be extended to rural non-potable (i.e. currently untreated) supplies.	Medium	While all six urban water supply schemes are chlorinated, there could be additional cost from a more rigorous standard; financial penalties might be imposed; and a revised capital programme may be necessary. Requiring rural (non-potable) schemes to meet the drinking-water standard could be a significant cost for scheme subscribers.
That reduction of water losses from reticulated supplies is made mandatory	That the water loss reduction requirements set mean the Council's renewal programme for reticulation has to be substantially accelerated. More frequent (than annual) reporting may be required	Low	The priority for government action is unknown (but the data is readily accessible in the annual reporting of the mandatory performance measures for all councils). An accelerated programme could be very costly.
That the statutory requirements for earthquake-strengthening of public buildings will continue under the new government.	That Council does not secure adequate external funding for new public buildings to replace those that need strengthening	Medium	There is strong competition for external funding. If sufficient external funding is not secured, some earthquake-prone buildings may have to be strengthened or demolished. It was estimated in 2014 that strengthening of Council-owned buildings would cost between \$20 and \$35 million. However, following the required public consultation, Council resolved that there were no priority areas within the District, meaning the prescribed times to meet strengthening requirements have not been reduced.

Forecasting assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty (in respect of the LTP)	Reasons and financial effect of uncertainty
Resource Consents – Conditions on Council's resource consents renewals will be met and all consents will be renewed.	That conditions on resource consents are changed to the point that the investment required from the community is too high/unaffordable. Council may face substantial fines (and even litigation) for continuing non-compliance. Investigations before a resource consent is granted may push upgrade costs beyond what has been budgeted	Medium/ High	Council has committed to a capital programme which sets targets for compliance for all discharges. There is a strong co-operative working relationship between staff at Rangitikei and Horizons, essential to secure the most cost-effective technical solution for each site
NZTA will approve the programmes proposed for minor improvements and bridge replacements	The programmes will not be approved. This risk is greater for the proposed bridge replacement programme as these are deemed capital works by NZTA and are prioritised on a regional basis.	Low/ Medium	The projected rates requirement for the local share of either (or both) of these programmes will not be used or needs to be increased to cover the lack of NZTA funding.
NZTA will extend the current financial assistance rate to footpaths	The programme will be determined by NZTA criteria rather than local preferences	Low	The extent of co-investment may change. Council may seek to increase the unsubsidised footpath or roading programme rather than treat the co-investment as reducing the local share (i.e. rates) requirement.
The new criteria for emergency works on the roading network will leave a funding shortfall beyond the enhanced basic Funding Assistance Rate (or 'FAR') from NZTA (currently 63%).	Council will require greater ratepayer contribution to ensure the necessary emergency works.	Medium	The emergency FAR paid for damage from the storm event in June 2015 averaged about 85%. The flood damage reserve as at 30 June 2017 was \$728,000. It was increased by \$250,000 in 2017/18 and 2018/19
The Government subsidy of rates for ratepayers on low income will remain at current levels.	The Government reduces or abolishes this ratepayer subsidy.	Medium	The tight economic climate makes this subsidy vulnerable, particularly if it is viewed as a means by which local councils can set a higher level of rates than would otherwise be the case.

Forecasting assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty (in respect of the LTP)	Reasons and financial effect of uncertainty
2 Demographics			
Population Change – The population of the District will <i>change</i> in accordance with the high projections from the Statistics NZ projections based on 2013 Census (14,550 in 2013). This shows an increase to 15,600 by 2023 and to 15,900 by 2043.	The risk is twofold. If the medium projection is what materialises, this shows an increase to 14,900 by 2033 but a decrease to 13,550 by 2043. A greater than expected population decline would increase pressure on remaining ratepayers.	Low	The results of the Census in March 2018 (expected to be available by October 2018 – but delayed until after the adoption of this Annual Plan) could show a different demographic. In addition, the reasons for the growth (largely internal migration) may not continue to apply. However, the likely range of population change would not significantly impact on provision of infrastructure, facilities or services.
Ageing population – The average age of the population of the District will continue to increase and this will impact upon the Level of Service in most activity areas.	The risk is that this age group leaves the District to establish themselves in larger service centres in anticipation of the need for services. Investment in upgrade or replacement of community facilities may prove to be mis-targeted.	Low	The ageing population trend is demonstrated over a substantial period and is reflected at the national level.
That the community's resilience to recover from events such as natural disasters is adequate.	That the community is not able to respond to or recover from a major event. The current level of community resilience may be compromised by the severity and/or frequency of major events and by the declining and ageing nature of the local population. People may leave the District permanently, meaning a reduced ratepayer base.	Low/ Medium	Council has recognised the need to invest in activities that promote community cohesion and resilience, and is increasing its investment in emergency management capability.

Forecasting assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty (in respect of the LTP)	Reasons and financial effect of uncertainty
Skills Shortage: There will be no significant impact on the Council's ability to deliver programmes and projects as a result of a skills shortage.	That there will be a problem in securing critical skills to keep the Council's planned activities on track.	Medium	The shared services arrangement for infrastructure provides a larger and more varied work structure which helps recruitment. The quieter lifestyle in the Rangitikei compared with New Zealand's metro areas is also a drawback.
3 Physical and natural environment			
Climate change - An increasing number of storm events will mean greater damage to the roading network, heavier demand on stormwater systems and more call on staff and volunteers to be available for emergency management and rural fire activities	That severe storm events occur so frequently or so close to one another that Council is unable to fund all the necessary repairs in a reasonable time without breaching its liability management policy. Capital work on water and wastewater plants may be delayed and mean Council is non-compliant.	Low/ Medium	Storm events are occurring more frequently and erratically. Borrowing beyond the parameters in the Council's liability management policy could pose issues with prudent management.
Fuel prices will rise in line with BERL projections²⁸ , allowing the present use of roads as the predominant mode of transport within the District for goods and people will continue to be viable.	Petrol and diesel could become increasingly unaffordable marginalising businesses (including farms) remote from the larger centres of population and access to rail. Agricultural production prices would rise. The ratepayer base could fall as a result.	Low	BERL estimates have been carefully researched. However, there has been a historical volatility to petroleum prices on the world market.

²⁸ See extract from the BERL 2018 update on p.110. This reproduces Table 3 – Adjustors: % per annual change

Forecasting assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty (in respect of the LTP)	Reasons and financial effect of uncertainty
Natural Disasters – All natural disasters requiring emergency work will be funded out of normal operating budgets or reserves created for this purpose or (in the case of infrastructure) Council's insurance policies or government subsidies for emergency work on roads.	<p>That there will be a major natural disaster requiring significant additional unbudgeted expenditure and financing.</p> <p>The present level of government subsidy for emergency roading works may be reduced.</p> <p>Council may not be able to obtain (or afford) insurance sufficient cover for its infrastructure assets.</p>	Medium	<p>The timing and scope of natural disasters cannot be predicted. However, government subsidies and Council's own reserves provide some assurance that there will be sufficient funds for emergency work.</p> <p>Council is part of an insurance scheme negotiated with neighbouring councils for above-ground and below-ground assets, so the risk is shared.</p>
Changes to land use reflecting economic conditions or concern for environmental impacts will have minimal effect on rates revenue	That the changes are of significant scale and lead to decreases/increases in population and/or the District's valuation.	Low	Land use conversion (e.g. to manuka honey) or retiring hill country land from pasture are largely influenced by the market and government policy. There could be impacts on rating values and jobs – the latter potentially changing the District's demographics.
4 Financial environment			
Inflation – The financial information is based on inflation figures for 2019/20 onwards using the BERL indices for inflation ²⁹ . Infrastructure inflation adjustment adjusters are based on forecasted category adjusters; staff costs are inflated based on the Local Government Cost Index (LGCI): all salary and wage rates 'Local Government Sector and Other' inflation rates are based on LGCI, average annual % change (Total).	That inflation (CPI) is greater than predicted or that operational costs do not vary in line with the BERL estimates.	Low/ Medium	The new government may introduce policies which cause variations from the BERL indices.

²⁹ Figures used in this printed document have been calculated using the Forecasts of Price Level Change Adjustors produced by BERL

Forecasting assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty (in respect of the LTP)	Reasons and financial effect of uncertainty
Interest – Interest on external borrowing is calculated at 4.72% for each of the first three years of the 2018-28 Long Term Plan, increasing to 4.82%, 4.92%, 5.22%, 5.42%, 5.82% and 6.62% over the following seven years.	That interest rates will change from those used (as researched by Council). Actual costs of external borrowing may be higher than projected. However, because Council borrows in tranches, the impact of higher rates will normally be small in comparison to the total interest being paid in any one year	Medium	Economic conditions may change. If interest rates increased (or decreased) by 1% in (for example) 2024/25 (where finance costs are projected to be \$1.791 million), total interest payable would increase (or decrease) by \$340,227 which represents 1.25% of the projected rates for 2024/25.
Three-yearly revaluation of assets (i.e. excluding land and buildings) are based on projections from BERL.	That the BERL estimates are greater or less than the actual rates of inflation for those assets.	Low/ Medium	BERL's estimates have been carefully researched – but economic conditions may change.
Three-yearly revaluation of land and building assets are undertaken on a consistent basis using the BERL inflation adjusters. .	That the assumed value of these assets over the period of the Plan is incorrect – the actual revaluation may be greater or less than this.	Low	Economic conditions may change. Valuations for earthquake-prone buildings may fall at a disproportionate rate.
Capital Works Contracts – There will be no variations in terms of price and performance of capital works programmes.	There is significant change in price levels of capital works programmes which may affect the affordability and/or level of service provided.	Low	Council's capital works contracts have tight provisions governing price variations. Council has committed to develop an integrated contract management policy (based on the Contract Management Guidelines issued by the Municipal Association of Victoria).
Interim consents for wastewater discharges at Bulls, Marton and Ratana – Horizons will grant interim consents for five years to allow full consideration of the most cost-effective options in each of these places.	That Horizons does not agree to grant interim consents or requires stringent conditions.	Medium	The granting of interim consents is at the discretion of Horizons. Not granting them or requiring stringent conditions would impose additional costs.

Forecasting assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty (in respect of the LTP)	Reasons and financial effect of uncertainty
That Council will be able to obtain collaboration contracts for roading allowing the Level of Service to be provided at constant prices three years at a time.	That the inflationary costs associated with roading cannot be absorbed into collaborative fixed price contracts and that there is unbudgeted expenditure associated with these inflationary increases.	Low/Medium	Economic conditions may change.
That District-wide rates will continue throughout the period of this LTP, and that there will continue to be a “public good” component in funding for the network utilities	That the balance between public/private benefit is not correct and either component becomes unaffordable to those required to contribute, that willingness to pay is confused with affordability under either scenario.	Low	The uncertainty depends on the robustness of the estimated costs for upgrading and replacing the 3 waters infrastructure and community /civic centres.
5 Council performance			
Levels of Service – Changes in customer expectations regarding level of service will impact on assets development and operating costs, and that Council has anticipated and/or planned for these changes.	That Council has not consulted adequately with communities to understand fully their expectations and so has planned to deliver Levels of Service that are not acceptable to the ratepayer (too high or too low).	Low	There has been significant pre-consultation work to identify customer expectations on levels of service.
Liaison with Māori – that there will be progressive inclusion and engagement of Iwi and Māori.	The urgency and extent of engagement will be viewed differently by the partners: proposals for change may create tension and ill-feeling which will be counter-productive. Joint ventures (Council and Iwi) may fail. Iwi intent to use the Mana Whakahone o Rohe process is not known. The extent of ongoing Council’s commitment in the Ngati Rangi settlement over the Whangaehu River has yet to be clarified.	Medium	The Ngāti Apa claim was settled in 2010. The Ngati Rangi claims was settled in 2017. It is anticipated that WAI 2180 (concerning Iwi around Taihape) will be settled well before 2022. However, there is uncertainty on the extent to which Iwi whose Waitangi claims are settled will seek to collaborate and partner with the Council. Council appointed a Strategic Adviser Iwi/hapu effective 11 June 2018.

Forecasting assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty (in respect of the LTP)	Reasons and financial effect of uncertainty
Liaison with the Samoan community (Marton) – that there will be progressive inclusion and engagement of the Samoan community in Marton.	The urgency and extent of engagement will be viewed differently by Council and Samoan leaders: proposals for change may create tension and ill-feeling which will be counter-productive.	Low/ Medium	The Samoan community is increasingly well-established within Marton and finding its voice to engage effectively with Council and other statutory stakeholders.
Replacement of existing assets does not mean an increase in levels of service, unless otherwise stated	Technological advances in replaced assets or higher national standards lead to increase levels of service	Low	Such changes would typically be highlighted in a report to Council seeking approval for the upgrade or replacement.
Useful lives of assets are described in the Statement of Accounting Policies and have been derived from accurate predictions contained in the Asset Management Plans	That information about the condition of assets that informs their useful life is not completely accurate – for example, historical information about construction dates and pavement subsurface formation details and below-ground water, wastewater and stormwater reticulation systems There will be insufficient (or excessive) provision of depreciation.	Medium	While there has been improvement in asset data capture and in asset management plans, but there are still uncertainties with the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • major previously unknown faults are identified needing urgent attention; • information/data required to plan for future demand is not sufficiently accurate to ensure adequate provision i.e. that provision will exceed/not meet forecast demand; and • predicted savings in operating costs are not realised because performance of the assets has been wrongly assessed.

Forecasting assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty (in respect of the LTP)	Reasons and financial effect of uncertainty
Depreciation rates on planned asset acquisitions – the average lifespan of assets has been used to calculate rates as stated in the note on depreciation in the Statement of Accounting Policies.	Once costs for specific items are known, the depreciation may turn out to have been over-/under-stated.	Low	Because of the long lifespan of infrastructural assets, any changes in actual depreciation compared to forecast should be minimal.
Funding Sources for the future replacement of significant assets disclosed in the Revenue and Financing Policy, Financial Strategy and Infrastructure Strategy are achievable.	Some user charges may not be achievable. Ratepayers may press for a different 'mix'.	Low	There has been considerable work in modelling funding sources in preparing for this LTP.
External funding will continue to be sourced to supplement Council funding for activities in the District that contribute to community outcomes.	That external funding is not available and that Council must either increase its contributions or lower expectations of its activity in achieving the community outcomes.	Medium	Success in securing external funding is not predictable. If external funding is used for what is perceived to be essential services, then there is a real danger that the community will feel let down if these services are withdrawn. The relevance to the Provincial Growth Fund of Council's proposals for opening up land-locked land and improving community infrastructure and employment opportunities have yet to be determined.
Shared Services Arrangements: Rangitikei District Council will continue to seek shared services arrangements where the needs of the community are best served by such arrangements.	Existing Shared Services arrangement may prove less attractive than when they were entered into. The cost and the needs of the Rangitikei community may not best served by such arrangements	Low	These arrangements are typically flexible and have exit provisions.

Forecasting assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty (in respect of the LTP)	Reasons and financial effect of uncertainty
6 Economic performance			
That Council is able to influence small scale changes in the local economic environment which will add up to make an impact on the District's economic development	That Council will apply resources to secure economic development but is ineffective in the face of global economic trends	Medium	Council will take a measured, evidence-based and risk averse approach to economic development initiatives.

Table 3.2 Adjusters: percentage per annum change

Year ending	Planning and regulation	Roading	Transport	Community activities	Water and Environmental
	PR	RD	TR	CA	WE
	% change (on year earlier)				
Jun 18	2.0	1.7	1.8	1.9	1.7
Jun 19	3.1	2.2	2.6	1.9	3.5
Jun 20	2.1	2.2	2.1	2.2	2.4
Jun 21	2.2	2.3	2.3	2.1	2.4
Jun 22	2.2	2.4	2.3	2.1	2.4
Jun 23	2.2	2.4	2.3	2.2	2.4
Jun 24	2.3	2.5	2.4	2.2	2.5
Jun 25	2.3	2.5	2.4	2.3	2.5
Jun 26	2.3	2.6	2.4	2.3	2.6
Jun 27	2.4	2.6	2.5	2.3	2.6
Jun 28	2.4	2.6	2.5	2.4	2.6
Jun 29	2.4	2.7	2.5	2.4	2.7
Jun 30	2.5	2.7	2.6	2.5	2.7
20-year ave %pa	2.1	2.4	2.2	2.1	2.4
20-year average calculated using 2010 to 2030 actuals and forecasts					

BERL

End of document

Appendix 3

Rangitikei District Council Rates Resolution

For the Financial Year 1 July 2020 to 30 June 2021

1. That the Rangitikei District Council, under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, sets the following rates for the 2020/2021 financial year:

- (a) a uniform annual general charge under section 15(1)(b) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 on all rateable land of \$610.13 (inc GST) per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit.
- (b) a general rate under sections 13(2)(a) and 22 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 for all rateable land, as follows:

Land subject to rate	Rateable Value	Rate in the dollar of Rateable Value (inc GST)
All rating units (excluding Defence land)	Capital Value	\$0.000813
Defence land	Land Value	\$0.001253

- (c) Community services targeted rates under sections 16(3)(b) and 16(4)(a) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 per rateable rating unit as follows:

Land subject to rate	Basis for Liability	Charge (inc GST)
Taihape Community Board area	Per rating unit	\$36.47
Ratana Community Board area	Per rating unit	\$204.02

- (d) a solid waste targeted rate under section 16(3)(a) and 16(4)(a) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 on all rateable land of \$130.22 (inc GST) per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit.

- (e) a roading targeted rate under sections 16(3)(a), 16(4)(a) and 22 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 on all rateable land, as follows:

Land subject to rate	Rateable Value	Rate in the dollar of Rateable Value (inc GST)
All rating units (excluding Defence land)	Capital Value	\$0.001836
Defence land	Land Value	\$0.002831

- (f) a wastewater (public good) targeted rate under section 16(3)(a) and 16(4)(a) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 on all rateable land of \$86.37 (inc GST) per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit.
- (g) a wastewater (connected) targeted rate under sections 16(3)(b) and 16(4)(a) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 on all rating units connected to a wastewater scheme within the district of \$418.87 (inc GST) per water closet or urinal in the rating unit.
- (h) a water supply (public good) targeted rate under section 16(3)(a) and 16(4)(a) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 on all rateable land of \$149.59 (inc GST) per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit.
- (i) a water supply (connected) targeted rate under sections 16(3)(b) and 16(4)(b) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 on all rating units connected to a water supply in the district set differentially for different categories of land, as follows:

Differential Category	Basis for Liability	Charge (inc GST)
Marton, Taihape, Bulls, Mangaweka, Ratana, <i>Residential</i>	Per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	\$762.81
Marton, Taihape, Bulls, Mangaweka, Ratana, <i>Non Residential</i>	Per rating unit	\$762.81

- (j) a water supply (by volume - Marton, Taihape, Ratana, Bulls and Mangaweka) targeted rate under section 19(2)(a) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 set for all rating units connected to a water supply in Marton, Taihape, Ratana, Bulls and Mangaweka, and metered for extraordinary use in the period 1 July 2020 to 30 June 2021 of \$2.15 (inc GST) per m³ for consumption in excess of 250m³ per annum.
- (k) a water supply (by volume - ANZCO (Bulls)) targeted rate under section 19(2)(a) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 set for all rating units connected to a water supply at ANZCO (Bulls) and metered for extraordinary use in the period 1 July 2020 to 30 June 2021 of \$1.39 (inc GST) per m³ for consumption in excess of 250m³ per annum.
- (l) a water supply (Hunternville urban connected) targeted rate under section 19(2)(a) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 set for all rating units connected to the Hunternville Urban water supply scheme for water supplied in the period of 1 July 2020 to 30 June 2021 of \$3.77 (inc GST) per m³.
- (m) water supply (rural supply – Hunternville) targeted rates for all rating units in the Hunternville rural area connected to the rural water supply scheme under section 19(2)(a) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 for water supplied in the period of 1 July 2020 to 30 June 2021 of \$316.25 (inc GST) per unit or part unit of 365m³ for Hunternville Urban Scheme Members and \$356.50 (inc GST) per unit or part unit of 365m³ for Hunternville Rural Scheme Members.
- (n) a water supply (rural supply – Erewhon) targeted rate for all rating units in the Erewhon rural area connected to the rural water supply scheme under section 19(2)(a) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 for water supplied in the period of 1 July 2020 to 30 June 2021 of \$121.04 (inc GST) per unit or part unit of 365m³.
- (o) a water supply (rural supply – Omatane) targeted rate for all rating units in the Omatane rural area connected to the rural water supply scheme under section 19(2)(a) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 for water supplied in the period of 1 July 2020 to 30 June 2021 of \$72.84 (inc GST) per unit or part unit of 365m³.
- (p) a water supply (rural supply) targeted rate for all rating units in the Putorino rural area connected to the rural water supply scheme under section 16(3)(b) and 16(4)(a) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 of \$0.000778 (inc GST) per dollar of land value.
- (q) a stormwater (public good) targeted rate under section 16(3)(a) and 16(4)(a) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 on all rateable land of \$22.14 (inc GST) per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit.

- (r) a stormwater (urban) targeted rate under sections 16(3)(b) and 16(4)(a) and 18(2) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 on all identified rateable land in the Marton, Bulls, Taihape, Mangaweka, Ratana and Hunterville urban areas of \$121.25 (inc GST) per rating unit.

Due dates for payment (For all rates except those listed at 1(j) to 1(o) (inclusive) above)

2. **That the Rangitikei District Council resolves that the rates (except those listed at 1(j) to 1(o) (inclusive) above) be due in four equal instalments, as set out in the table below:**

Instalments	Due dates
1	20 August 2020
2	20 November 2020
3	22 February 2021
4	20 May 2021

Penalties (For all rates except those listed at 1(j) to 1(o) (inclusive) above)

3. **That the Rangitikei District Council resolves to apply the following penalties on these unpaid rates:**

- (a) a penalty of 10 per cent on the amount of each instalment that has been assessed after 1 July 2020 and which is unpaid after the due date of each instalment, to be applied on the following dates:
- 25 August 2020 (in respect of the first instalment)
- 25 November 2020 (in respect of the second instalment)
- 25 February 2021 (in respect of the third instalment)
- 25 May 2021 (in respect of the fourth instalment)
- (b) an additional penalty of 10 per cent on the amount of any rates assessed in previous years which remain unpaid on 2 July 2020. This penalty will be added on 7 July 2020.
- (c) a further penalty of 10 per cent on any rates to which a penalty has been added under 3(b) above, if the rates remain unpaid 6 months after that penalty was added. This penalty will be added 11 January 2021.

4. **That the Rangitikei District Council resolves that due dates for the water rates** listed at 1(j) to 1(o) (inclusive) above **be as set out in the tables below:**

Due dates for payment (For metered rates for water) for –

Hunternville Urban Water Supply, Marton Water Supply, Ratana Water Supply, Bulls Water Supply, Mangaweka Water Supply and Taihape Water Supply are:

Meter reading	Due dates	Penalty date
October 2020	20 November 2020	25 November 2020
February 2021	22 March 2021	25 March 2021
June 2021	20 July 2021	23 July 2021

Due dates for payment (for extra ordinary rates for water) for

ANZCO are:

Meter reading	Due date	Penalty date
Last day of each month	20 th day of the month following each meter reading (or the next business day when the 20 th falls in the weekend or a public holiday)	21 st day of the month following each meter reading (or the next business day when the 21 st falls in the weekend of a public holiday)

Due dates for payment (For water scheme charges) for –

Erewhon Rural Water Scheme are:

Meter reading	Due dates
November 2020	21 December 2020
May 2021	21 June 2021

Due dates for payment (For water scheme charges) for –

Omatane Rural Water Scheme are:

Meter reading	Due dates
May 2021	21 June 2021

Due dates for payment (For water scheme charges) for –

Hunternville Rural Water Scheme are:

Meter reading	Due Dates
November 2020	21 December 2020
May 2021	21 June 2021

Penalties (for extraordinary, metered urban water supply)

5. **That the Rangitikei District Council resolves to apply the following penalties on unpaid metered or extraordinary rates for water for Hunterville Urban Water, Marton Water Supply, Ratana Water Supply, Bulls Water Supply, Mangaweka Water Supply, Taihape Water Supply and ANZCO:**

a penalty of 10 per cent on the amount of each reading that has been invoiced after 1 July 2020 and which is unpaid after the due date of each reading, to be applied on the penalty dates specified in section 4.

Penalties (For Hunterville Rural Water Supply)

6. **That the Rangitikei District Council resolves to apply the following penalties on unpaid Hunterville Rural Water Supply;**

- (a) a penalty of 10 per cent on the amount of each reading that has been invoiced after 1 July 2020 and which is unpaid after the due date of each reading, to be applied on the following dates:

Hunterville Rural Water Supply

Meter reading	Penalty dates
November 2020	28 December 2020
May 2021	25 June 2021

Discount

7. **That the Rangitikei District Council confirms it will allow a discount of 2.5 percent where a ratepayer pays the year's rates (excluding water supplied on a volumetric basis) in full on or before the due date for the first instalment of the year.**

Attachment 4



RANGITIKEI
DISTRICT COUNCIL

Rangitikei District Council

Schedule of Fees and Charges

1 July 2020 to 30 June 2021

All fees expressed on a GST inclusive basis (15%)

Intentionally blank

Proposed

Contents

Explanatory note.....	5
Cemetery Charges.....	6
Parks and Reserves	7
Hall Charges	8
Library Charges	10
Building Consent Fees.....	11
Fees Applying to Specific Licences	20
Liquor Licensing Fees	21
Food Act Fees.....	22
Resource Management Act Administrative Charges.....	23
Dog Registration Fees	25
Stock Impounding	26
Sustenance Charges.....	26
Driving Charges	26
Animal Control Miscellaneous Fees.....	26
Storage of Hazardous Substances.....	27
Noise Control	27
Miscellaneous Permits/Authorities/Fees	27
Water Charges – Urban Areas	28
Rural Water Schemes.....	29
Stormwater Charges – Urban Areas	29
Wastewater Charges.....	30
Solid Waste	31
Roading	33
Miscellaneous Charges	33
Community Housing.....	34
Requests for Official Information	34

Intentionally blank

Proposed

Explanatory note

In recognition of the financial impact on the community from the Covid-19 response alerts, Council has decided that the fees for 2020/21 should be the same as those in place for 2019/20. This includes rents for Council's community housing. There are no new fees. There has been no change to those fees set by statute or regulation: they are not inflation adjusted.

Setting of some fees requires use of the special consultative procedure in the Local Government Act 2002.

Several Council-owned or administered facilities are managed by other organisations, which set their own fees (typically in consultation with the Council):

Marton Swim Centre.....	Nicholls Swim Academy
Taihape Swim Centre	Nicholls Swim Academy
Huntermville Town Hall.....	Huntermville Sports and Recreation Trust
Turakina Domain.....	Turakina Reserve Management Committee
Koitiata Hall.....	Koitiata Residents Association
Shelton Pavilion.....	Marton Saracens Cricket Club

Cemetery Charges

Charges for the cemeteries under the administrative control of the Rangitikei District Council at Bulls, Mt View, Taihape, Mangaweka, and Turakina:

	2020/2021
Plot	
Adult – over 12 years	\$891.00
Child – up to and including 12 years of age	\$341.00
Ashes – all sections	\$198.00
Memorial wall plaque – Mt View	\$108.00
Rose berm – Mt View	\$108.00
Interment Fees	
Wall niche – Bulls	\$198.00
Adult – over 12 years	\$891.00
Child – up to and including 12 years of age	Free
Stillborn	Free
Ashes	\$234.00
Ashes – placed by family	\$43.00
Extra depth – extra charge	\$178.00
Saturdays sexton fees – extra charge	\$523.00
Extra charge for all out of district interments – does not apply to ashes, stillborn or child interments	\$879.00
Disinterment/re-interment charges	\$1,928.00
Disinterment of ashes	\$216.00
Monumental permit - fee will be waived if an image of the headstone is supplied	\$34.00
RSA Burials at Marton and Taihape - Interment Fees only apply	

Ratana Cemetery Separate Charges

All interments are arranged by individual whanau under Council's approved best practice guidelines (available from the Council or Ratana Communal Board). The fee of \$476.00 paid for a plot includes ongoing plot maintenance (e.g. sinkage top-up) by the Ratana Communal Board. Allocation of plots outside business hours is managed by Ratana Community Board.

	2020/2021
Adult – over 12 years (including plot reinstatement/maintenance)	\$476.00
Child – up to and including 12 years of age	Free
Stillborn	Free
Ash plot	\$138.00

Parks and Reserves

Fees below are for exclusive use of Council-owned parks. Anyone may use Council-owned parks for leisure and recreational activities. Where exclusive use is required, the schedule of fees and charges applies and reflects the wear and tear on the grounds of various activities. These fees, but not deposits against damage, can be waived at the discretion of the Chief Executive. Where an organisation or group wishes to have exclusive use of a Council facility not otherwise specified in the Schedule, the fee (if any) will be determined by the Chief Executive or his nominee.

Turakina Domain is managed by the Turakina Reserve Management Committee. For bookings, please contact Laurel Mauchline Campbell on 027 441 8859.

	2020/2021
Memorial Park – Taihape	
Annual users per annum*	
No 1, 2 and 3 fields (each)	\$614.00
Taihape Area School – for a maximum of 5 days exclusive use of all three fields (with the exception of any equestrian event)	\$1,867.00
Casual one-off exclusive users per use (1 day)	
No 1, 2 and 3 fields (each)	\$210.00
Huntermville Domain	
Annual users per annum*	\$350.00
Casual one-off exclusive users per use (1 day)	\$210.00
Bulls Domain, Marton Park, Centennial Park and Wilson Park	
Annual users per annum (per ground)*	\$614.00
Casual one-off exclusive users per use (1 day)	\$210.00
All Parks	
Special event users (per day) to include circus, equestrian events, festivals and tournaments	\$738.00
Refundable deposit against damage**	\$677.00
Refundable key deposit***	\$50.00
Weighting of deposit/fees specified below at all parks	
Horse trials/events	200% of deposit
Other animals outside defined enclosures	200% of deposit
Rugby (including league), soccer	100% of fee
Hockey, cricket, softball, horse trials/events, other animals outside of enclosures	50% of fee
Athletics, marching, other contact sports	25% of fee
Non-contact sport, non-profit recreational users	10% of fee
After-hours staff call out	\$50.00
Annual ground rental for community facilities on Council land	\$200.00

Notes:

- * Annual User charges give sole use of a ground to a sporting code for Saturday and practice night. Actual electricity use to be charged to clubs by measured and metered arrangement.
- ** Where the damage costs are more than the deposit, the actual cost of reparation will be charged.
- *** Where the replacement cost is more than the deposit, the actual cost will be charged.

Hall Charges

The charges outlined below relate to hiring the whole facility or dedicated meeting rooms. The full fee is payable by any commercial hirer, and a substantial discount applied for non-profit community users. Fees, but not deposits against damage or for keys, can be waived at the discretion of the Chief Executive within the delegation agreed by Council (as set out on the following page). Where an organisation or group wishes to have exclusive use of a Council facility not otherwise specified in the Schedule, the fee (if any) will be determined by the Chief Executive or his nominee.

	2020/2021
Refundable deposit against damage to be charged to all users*	\$150.00
Refundable deposit against damage to be charged for 21st birthdays*	\$500.00
Taihape Town Hall, Marton Memorial Hall, Bulls Town Hall and Mangaweka Town Hall	
Half day (up to five hours)	\$110.00
Full day (key returned before 5.00 pm)	\$165.00
Evening (key returned by 10.00 am the following day)	\$165.00
Multiple days	One day at full cost, consecutive days at half full day rate
Full day and evening	\$248.00
Profit making/commercial use per day	\$606.00
Supper rooms/meeting rooms, etc.	
Up to three hours	\$54.00
Half day (up to five hours)	\$71.00
Full day	\$110.00
Evening	\$110.00
Additional resources	
Banner system (Taihape Town Hall only)	\$414.00
Screen	\$5.00
Furniture is not to be removed from any of Council-owned buildings, except for trestle table hire – by arrangement	\$15 per trestle table
Cancellation Fee for all halls	
Payable if cancelled later than 14 days prior to booked event	Full fee
Key deposit for all halls	
Refundable when key returned**	\$50.00
Commercial kitchen – Marton Memorial Hall***	\$16.00
Weighting of fees specified below at all halls	
Local, non-profit community organisations	One quarter of full fee
Callouts – staff	\$50.00
Callouts – security	\$165.00

* Where the damage costs are more than the deposit, the actual cost of reparation will be charged

** Where the replacement cost is more than the deposit, the actual cost will be charged

*** Local residents preparing food for sale within the district, on a casual basis, up to ten times a year. More frequent usage would be at the daily charge for the hall hireage

Fees for using the Hunterville Town Hall are set by the Hunterville Sport and Recreation Trust which has a lease agreement with Council to operate the Hall. Contact Barry Lampp on 06 322 8662 or 06 322 8009 for all bookings.

Fees for the Shelton Pavilion are set by Marton Saracens Cricket Club. Contact Felix Bell on 06 327 8984.

Policy on reducing or waiving fees on Council facilities.

1. Objective

1. To recognise in a tangible way the contribution made to the lives of District residents by a range of not-for-profit organisations or event organisers.

2. Council may reduce fees by 100% when

1. The event is a community commemoration (such as Anzac Day).

3. Council may reduce fees by 50% when

1. The organisation has been established for less than twelve months, or
2. The organisation/event organiser is predominantly young people (under 20 years), or
3. The activity or event has free entry to residents of the District, or
4. The organisation or event organiser has secured financial assistance from Council's Community Initiatives Fund or the Events Sponsorship Scheme for the activity or event.

4. Council may reduce fees by 25% when

1. The activity or event commemorates the life or lives of individuals who have lived in the District and made a contribution to the community, or
2. The organisation/event organiser can demonstrate hardship arising from loss of other sponsorship.

5. Council will not reduce or waive fees when

1. The organisation or event organiser is raising funds for another organisation, event or individual, or
2. The activity or event is primarily for the organisation making the application and at which the community will not typically have a presence, or
3. The fee is a refundable bond against damage or payment of remaining fees if not waived.

6. Application

1. The Chief Executive is delegated to apply the policy on Council's behalf. Where a greater reduction in fee is requested than the thresholds allow, the application will be referred to the Council for a decision.

Notes

1. Local, community organisations are charged on-fifth of the hireage charges set for Council's halls. Such automatic discounts do not apply to such organisations for the exclusive use of other Council facilities, including parks

Library Charges

	2020/2021
All borrowing , for first three weeks (DVD/CDs one week)	Free
Borrowing limit (per borrower)	20 items
DVDs limit (per borrower)	5 items
Renewals	
For second and third week periods	No charge
Overdue charge (per day)	No charge
Borrowing may be suspended if any item is overdue for more than three weeks	
Reserves	\$1.00
Interloans (interloan libraries)	\$6.00
Replacement cards	\$1.00
Internet	
Use of computers ¹	Free
Photocopying and printing (per page)	
A4	\$0.20
A3	\$0.50
A4 colour	\$2.00
A3 colour	\$3.00
Fax: New Zealand	
First page	\$2.00
Following pages (per page)	\$0.20
Fax: International	
First page	\$2.00
Following pages (per page)	\$0.50
Fax: Receiving (per page)	\$0.20
Out of District Membership	No charge

¹ Public access PCs in the Council libraries are Aotearoa People's Network Kaharoa machines.

Building Consent Fees

Set by Council in accordance with Section 219 of the Building Act 2004 and Section 150 of the Local Government Act 2002.

		2020/2021
Work Type : Exempt Building Work (Note 1)		
The Building Act allows some building work to be exempt as of right (specified in Part 1 of Schedule 1), and no consent is needed for that.		No charge (unless application for exemption made so project documented in Council's records)
Details of Schedule 1 are provided on the following pages		
The Act also allows discretion to Council to exempt other building work using its discretion (specified in Clause 2 of Part 1 in Schedule 1). Council may allow exemptions for temporary structures and engineer-reviewed solutions. This requires a formal application to be made to the Environmental & Regulatory Services Team Leader.		\$250.00
Work Type: Fixed Building Consent Fee (Note 2)		
Domestic/Residential Small Projects		
Install freestanding fire		\$323.00
Install inbuilt fire		\$450.00
If installation includes a wet back	In addition	\$65.00
Residential demolition		\$450.00
Proprietary garage, carport, pole shed, garden shed, unplumbed sleep out		\$772.00
Temporary/freestanding signs		\$514.00
Conservatory placed on existing deck		\$746.00
Grease trap installation		\$441.00
Remove an interior wall		\$450.00
Install external window/door		\$450.00
Install storm water drain		\$441.00
Install WC/shower		\$441.00
Install hot water cylinder		\$218.00
Install on-site effluent disposal system and field		\$498.00
Marquee (greater than 100m ² erected for longer than one month)		\$225.00
Property Information Memorandum – if requested prior to lodging a building consent application		\$112.00

		2020/2021
Work Type: Variable Building Consent Fee (Note 3)		
Larger Domestic/Residential Projects		
Swimming pools and fencing	Deposit required (note 3)	\$514.00
New dwellings and alterations/additions	Deposit required (note 3)	
Project value up to \$10,000		\$621.00
Project value \$10,001 to \$100,000		\$983.00
Project value \$100,001 to \$250,000		\$1,242.00
Project value more than \$250,000		\$1,553.00
Code of Compliance bond (potentially refundable)		\$646.00
Kerb and footpath bond (potentially refundable)		\$760.00
Agricultural/Rural Buildings		
Wool sheds, dairy sheds, silos, intensive agriculture	Deposit required (note 3)	\$774.00
Commercial, Government, Educational Building Work		
Project value: \$0.00 to \$10,000.00	Deposit required (note 3)	\$646.00
Project value: \$10,001.00 to \$100,000.00	Deposit required (note 3)	\$1,278.00
Project value: \$100,001.00 to \$250,000.00	Deposit required (note 3)	\$2,564.00
Code of Compliance bond (potentially refundable)		10% of Consent Fee
Kerb and footpath bond (potentially refundable)		\$3,197.00
		2020/2021
PIM Fees		
Domestic/Residential Small Projects		
Install freestanding fire		\$16.00
Install inbuilt fire		\$16.00
Residential demolition		\$35.00
Proprietary garage, carport, pole shed, garden shed, un-plumbed sleep out		\$45.00
Conservatory placed on existing deck		\$45.00
Remove an interior wall		\$67.00
Install storm water drain		\$44.00
Install on-site effluent disposal system and field		\$44.00
Work Type: Variable Building Consent Fee (Note 3)		
Larger Domestic/Residential Projects		
Swimming pools and fencing		\$45.00
New dwellings and alterations/additions		\$163.00
Agricultural/Rural Buildings		
Wool sheds, dairy sheds, silos, intensive agriculture		\$96.00
Commercial, Government, Educational Building Work		
Project value: \$0.00 to \$10,000.00		\$67.00
Project value: \$10,001.00 to \$100,000.00		\$91.00
Project value: \$100,001.00 to \$250,000.00		\$118.00

		2020/2021
Other Fees		
Compliance Schedule (new)		\$135.00
Compliance Schedule (alteration)		\$79.00
Building Warrant of Fitness (renewal) ²		\$155.00
BWOF 1st late reminder 1 – 21 days		\$221.00
BWOF 2nd late reminder 22 - 43 days		\$333.00
BWOF 3rd late reminder 43 - 64 days		\$500.00
BWOF 4th late reminder 64 days or more ⁴		\$749.00
Inspections (swimming pool, building consent, general compliance)		\$212.00
There will be no charge for the first inspection on pools, undertaken every three years, any subsequent inspection will incur the charge set out in this schedule of fees and charges.		
All inspections include travel time to the site.		
Certificate for Acceptance for unconsented work done under urgency (Sec 42 and 96(1)(b) of the Building Act 2004)	+ Staff time	\$327.00
Certificate of Acceptance for unconsented work not done under urgency (Sec 96(1)(a) if the Building Act 2004)	+ Staff time	\$652.00
Certificate of Public Use	+ Staff time	\$128.00
Extension to consent timeframes (maximum 12 months)		\$122.00
Application for amendment	+ Staff time	\$250.00
Building and Town Planning certificate to meet liquor licensing requirements		\$350.00
Consent endorsements (Sec.72, 75 certificates etc.)		\$327.00
Independently Qualified Person – registration		\$387.00
Independently Qualified Person – renewal		\$96.00
LIM Report – residential (within 10 working days)	Fixed fee	\$150.00
LIM Report – commercial (within 10 working days)	Fixed fee	\$250.00
Property file access (other than by property owner or owner's authorised agent)		\$15.00
Kerb and footpath bond (potentially refundable) for relocating a house off or onto a property		\$760.00

² This includes the fee for the audit (by Council) done on a three-yearly basis.

		2020/2021
Building Control staff time (per hour or part thereof)		
Consents Administrator		\$112.00
Building Officer		\$212.00
Scanning fee	new	\$100.00
Manager		\$241.00
BRANZ and DBH Levies on projects over \$20,000	per \$1,000	\$3.00

Notes:

- 1 The Building Act 2004, Schedule 1, allows for some works to be undertaken without a Building Consent. Each application will be considered on a case-by-case basis. See Council's website for details of how to apply.
- 2 Fixed fee consents will be charged at stated rate.
- 3 Variable fee consents will be calculated based on actual and reasonable costs. In the event of fees being inadequate to cover Council's costs, for example where additional inspections are required or where specialist technical or professional consultation is required, additional charges may be made to recover actual and reasonable costs.
- 4 Plus infringement fee for no BWOF in Building.

Schedule 1

Building work for which building consent not required

Part 1

Exempted building work

General

1 General repair, maintenance, and replacement

- (1) The repair and maintenance of any component or assembly incorporated in or associated with a building, provided that comparable materials are used.
- (2) Replacement of any component or assembly incorporated in or associated with a building, provided that—
 - (a) a comparable component or assembly is used; and
 - (b) the replacement is in the same position.
- (3) However, subclauses (1) and (2) do not include the following building work:
 - (a) complete or substantial replacement of a specified system; or
 - (b) complete or substantial replacement of any component or assembly contributing to the building's structural behaviour or fire-safety properties; or
 - (c) repair or replacement (other than maintenance) of any component or assembly that has failed to satisfy the provisions of the building code for durability, for example, through a failure to comply with the external moisture requirements of the building code; or
 - (d) sanitary plumbing or drainlaying under the [Plumbers, Gasfitters, and Drainlayers Act 2006](#).

2 Territorial and regional authority discretionary exemptions

Any building work in respect of which the territorial authority or regional authority considers that a building consent is not necessary for the purposes of this Act because the authority considers that—

- (a) the completed building work is likely to comply with the building code; or
- (b) if the completed building work does not comply with the building code, it is unlikely to endanger people or any building, whether on the same land or on other property.

3 Single-storey detached buildings not exceeding 10 square metres in floor area

- (1) Building work in connection with any detached building that—
 - (a) is not more than one storey (being a floor level of up to one metre above the supporting ground and a height of up to 3.5 metres above the floor level); and
 - (b) does not exceed 10 square metres in floor area; and
 - (c) does not contain sanitary facilities or facilities for the storage of potable water; and
 - (d) does not include sleeping accommodation, unless the building is used in connection with a dwelling and does not contain any cooking facilities.
- (2) However, subclause (1) does not include building work in connection with a building that is closer than the measure of its own height to any residential building or to any legal boundary.

4 Unoccupied detached buildings

- (1) Building work in connection with any detached building that—
 - (a) houses fixed plant or machinery and under normal circumstances is entered only on intermittent occasions for the routine inspection and maintenance of that plant or machinery; or
 - (b) is a building, or is in a vicinity, that people cannot enter or do not normally enter; or

- (c) is used only by people engaged in building work—
 - (i) in relation to another building; and
 - (ii) for which a building consent is required.
- (2) However, subclause (1) does not include building work in connection with a building that is closer than the measure of its own height to any residential building or to any legal boundary.
- 5 Tents, marquees, and similar lightweight structures**
Building work in connection with any tent or marquee, or any similar lightweight structure (for example, a stall, booth, or compartment used at fairs, exhibitions, or markets) that—
 - (a) does not exceed 100 square metres in floor area; and
 - (b) is to be, or has been, used for a period of not more than 1 month.
- 6 Pergolas**
Building work in connection with a pergola.
- 7 Repair or replacement of outbuilding**
The repair or replacement of all or part of an outbuilding if—
 - (a) the repair or replacement is made within the same footprint area that the outbuilding or the original outbuilding (as the case may be) occupied; and
 - (b) in the case of any replacement, the replacement is made with a comparable outbuilding or part of an outbuilding; and
 - (c) the outbuilding is a detached building that is not more than 1 storey; and
 - (d) the outbuilding is not intended to be open to, or used by, members of the public.

Existing buildings: additions and alterations

- 8 Windows and exterior doorways in existing dwellings and outbuildings**
Building work in connection with a window (including a roof window) or an exterior doorway in an existing dwelling that is not more than 2 storeys or in an existing outbuilding that is not more than 2 storeys, except,—
 - (a) in the case of replacement, if the window or doorway being replaced has failed to satisfy the provisions of the building code for durability, for example, through a failure to comply with the external moisture requirements of the building code; or
 - (b) if the building work modifies or affects any specified system.
- 9 Alteration to existing entrance or internal doorway to facilitate access for persons with disabilities**
Building work in connection with an existing entrance or internal doorway of a detached or semi-detached dwelling to improve access for persons with disabilities.
- 10 Interior alterations to existing non-residential building**
Building work in connection with the interior of any existing non-residential building (for example, a shop, office, library, factory, warehouse, church, or school) if the building work—
 - (a) does not modify or affect the primary structure of the building; and
 - (b) does not modify or affect any specified system; and
 - (c) does not relate to a wall that is—
 - (i) a fire separation wall (also known as a firewall); or
 - (ii) made of units of material (such as brick, burnt clay, concrete, or stone) laid to a bond in and joined together with mortar; and
 - (d) does not include sanitary plumbing or drainlaying under the [Plumbers, Gasfitters, and Drainlayers Act 2006](#).
- 11 Internal walls and doorways in existing building**
Building work in connection with an internal wall (including an internal doorway) in any existing building unless the wall is—

- (a) load-bearing; or
- (b) a bracing element; or
- (c) a fire separation wall (also known as a firewall); or
- (d) part of a specified system; or
- (e) made of units of material (such as brick, burnt clay, concrete, or stone) laid to a bond in and joined together with mortar.

12 Internal linings and finishes in existing dwelling

Building work in connection with any internal linings or finishes of any wall, ceiling, or floor of an existing dwelling.

13 Thermal insulation

Building work in connection with the installation of thermal insulation in an existing building other than in—

- (a) an external wall of the building; or
- (b) an internal wall of the building that is a fire separation wall (also known as a firewall).

14 Penetrations

- (1) Building work in connection with the making of a penetration not exceeding 300 millimetres in diameter to enable the passage of pipes, cables, ducts, wires, hoses, and the like through any existing dwelling or outbuilding and any associated building work, such as weatherproofing, fireproofing, or sealing, provided that—

- (a) in the case of a dwelling, the dwelling is detached or in a building that is not more than 3 storeys; and
- (b) in the case of an outbuilding, the outbuilding is detached and is not more than 3 storeys.

- (2) In the case of an existing building to which subclause (1) does not apply, building work in connection with the making of a penetration not exceeding 300 millimetres in diameter to enable the passage of pipes, cables, ducts, wires, hoses, and the like through the building and any associated building work, such as weatherproofing, fireproofing, or sealing, provided that the penetration—

- (a) does not modify or affect the primary structure of the building; and
- (b) does not modify or affect any specified system.

15 Closing in existing veranda or patio

Building work in connection with the closing in of an existing veranda, patio, or the like so as to provide an enclosed porch, conservatory, or the like with a floor area not exceeding 5 square metres.

16 Awnings

Building work in connection with an awning that—

- (a) is on or attached to an existing building; and
- (b) is on the ground or first-storey level of the building; and
- (c) does not exceed 20 square metres in size; and
- (d) does not overhang any area accessible by the public, including private areas with limited public access, for example, restaurants and bars.

17 Porches and verandas

Building work in connection with a porch or a veranda that—

- (a) is on or attached to an existing building; and
- (b) is on the ground or first-storey level of the building; and
- (c) does not exceed 20 square metres in floor area; and
- (d) does not overhang any area accessible by the public, including private areas with limited public access, for example, restaurants and bars.

18 Carports

Building work in connection with a carport that—

- (a) is on or attached to an existing building; and
- (b) is on the ground level of the building; and
- (c) does not exceed 20 square metres in floor area.

19 Shade sails

Building work in connection with a shade sail made of fabric or other similar lightweight material, and associated structural support, that—

- (a) does not exceed 50 square metres in size; and
- (b) is no closer than 1 metre to any legal boundary; and
- (c) is on the ground level, or, if on a building, on the ground or first-storey level of the building.

Other structures

20 Retaining walls

Building work in connection with a retaining wall that—

- (a) retains not more than 1.5 metres depth of ground; and
- (b) does not support any surcharge or any load additional to the load of that ground (for example, the load of vehicles).

21 Fences and hoardings

- (1) Building work in connection with a fence or hoarding in each case not exceeding 2.5 metres in height above the supporting ground.
- (2) Subclause (1) does not include a fence as defined in [section 2](#) of the Fencing of Swimming Pools Act 1987.

22 Dams (excluding large dams)

Building work in connection with a dam that is not a large dam.

23 Tanks and pools (excluding swimming pools)

Building work in connection with a tank or pool and any structure in support of the tank or pool (except a swimming pool as defined in [section 2](#) of the Fencing of Swimming Pools Act 1987), including any tank or pool that is part of any other building for which a building consent is required, that—

- (a) does not exceed 500 litres capacity and is supported not more than 4 metres above the supporting ground; or
- (b) does not exceed 1 000 litres capacity and is supported not more than 3 metres above the supporting ground; or
- (c) does not exceed 2 000 litres capacity and is supported not more than 2 metres above the supporting ground; or
- (d) does not exceed 4 000 litres capacity and is supported not more than 1 metre above the supporting ground; or
- (e) does not exceed 8 000 litres capacity and is supported not more than 0.5 metres above the supporting ground; or
- (f) does not exceed 16 000 litres capacity and is supported not more than 0.25 metres above the supporting ground; or
- (g) does not exceed 35 000 litres capacity and is supported directly by ground.

24 Decks, platforms, bridges, boardwalks, etc.

Building work in connection with a deck, platform, bridge, boardwalk, or the like from which it is not possible to fall more than 1.5 metres even if it collapses.

25 Signs

Building work in connection with a sign (whether free-standing or attached to a structure) and any structural support of the sign if—

- (a) no face of the sign exceeds 6 square metres in surface area; and
- (b) the top of the sign does not exceed 3 metres in height above the supporting ground level.

26 Height-restriction gantries

Building work in connection with a height-restriction gantry.

27 Temporary storage stacks

Building work in connection with a temporary storage stack of goods or materials.

28 Private household playground equipment

Building work in connection with playground equipment if—

- (a) the equipment is for use by a single private household; and
- (b) no part of the equipment exceeds 3 metres in height above the supporting ground level.

Network utility operators or other similar organisations

29 Certain structures owned or controlled by network utility operators or other similar organisations

Building work in connection with a motorway sign, stopbank, culvert for carrying water under or in association with a road, or other similar structure that is—

- (a) a simple structure; and
- (b) owned or controlled by a network utility operator or other similar organisation.

Demolition

30 Demolition of detached building

The complete demolition of a building that is detached and is not more than 3 storeys.

31 Removal of building element

The removal of a building element from a building that is not more than 3 storeys, provided that the removal does not affect—

- (a) the primary structure of the building; or
- (b) any specified system; or
- (c) any fire separation.

Fees Applying to Specific Licences

	2020/2021
Amusement Device Permit (prescribed by the Amusement Devices Regulations 1978)	
One device at one site:	
First seven days	\$11.00
Second and subsequent seven-day period	\$1.00 per week
Additional device at one site:	
First seven days	\$2.00
Second and subsequent seven-day period	\$1.00 per week
Licensed Premises Fees – set by Council in accordance with the Health (Registration of Premises) Regulations 1966 and Section 150 of the Local Government Act 2002	
Food Premises – dairies, petrol stations etc. (where pre-packaged food is reheated etc.)	\$586.00
Food Premises – ancillary premises, coffee carts, etc.	\$424.00
Hairdressers	\$424.00
Funeral Director	\$424.00
Amusement Gallery	\$424.00
Camping Ground	\$424.00
Mobile Shop selling goods	\$424.00
Offensive Trade*	\$424.00
Prompt Renewal Discount (within 10 working days)	33%
Any inspections or advisory visits requested by licence holders or other persons (per hour)	\$201.00

* Means any trade, business, manufacture, or undertaking, as specified in Schedule 3 of the Health Act 1956 including blood or offal treating; bone boiling or crushing; collection and storage of used bottles for sale; dag crushing; fellmongering; fishing cleaning; fishing curing; flax pulping; flock manufacturing, or teasing of textile materials for any purpose; tanning; gut scraping and treating; nightsoil collection and disposal; refuse collection and disposal; septic tank desludging and disposal of sludge; slaughtering of animals for any purpose other than human consumption; storage, drying, or preserving of bones, hides, hoofs, or skins; tallow melting; wood pulping; and wool scouring.

Liquor Licensing Fees

Prescribed by the Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 2013. No change from 2014/15.

Applications for new licences	2020/2021	Transferred to ARLA
Cost/risk rating*		
Very low (0-2)	\$368.00	\$17.25
Low (3-5)	\$609.50	\$34.50
Medium (6-15)	\$816.50	\$51.75
High (16-25)	\$1,023.50	\$86.25
Very high (26 and over)	\$1,207.50	\$172.50
Annual licence fees		
Cost/risk rating*		
Very low	\$161.00	\$17.25
Low	\$391.00	\$34.50
Medium	\$632.50	\$51.75
High	\$1,035.00	\$86.25
Very high	\$1,437.50	\$172.50
<i>*The cost/risk ratings are those specified in clause 5 of the Regulations</i>		
Other application fees		
Manager's Certificate	\$316.50	\$28.75
Temporary Authority	\$296.70	N/A
Temporary Licence	\$296.70	N/A
Extract of Register	\$57.50	\$57.50 (if extract from ARLA register)
Special Licences		
Class 1: 1 large event, more than 3 medium events, more than 12 small events	\$575.00	
Class 2: 3-12 small events; 1-3 medium events	\$207.00	
Class 3: 1 or 2 small events	\$63.25	

Clause 9 of the Regulations provides the following definitions:

Large event = more than 400 people

Medium event = 100 to 400 people

Small event = fewer than 100 people

Food Act Fees

	2020/2021
Hourly charge out rate – up to one hour	\$200.00
Additional fee per hour – 15 minute blocks	\$200.00
FCP registration fee - up to one hour	\$200.00
Additional FCP registration fee per hour – 15 minute blocks	\$200.00
NP registration fee - up to one hour	\$200.00
Additional NP registration fee per hour – 15 minute blocks	\$200.00
FCP renewal fee	\$200.00
NP renewal fee	\$200.00
Verification fees FCP – up to one hour	\$200.00
Additional verification fees FCP per hour – 15 minute blocks	\$200.00
Verification fees NP – up to 30 minutes	\$100.00
Additional verification fees NP per hour – 15 minute blocks	\$200.00

Resource Management Act Administrative Charges

Set in accordance with section 36 of the Resource Management Act 1991

		2020/2021
Resource Consent applications – notified (land use and subdivision)	Deposit required (note 1)	\$2,756.00
Resource Consent applications – limited notification (land use and subdivision)	Deposit required (note 1)	\$1,654.00
Resource Consent applications – non-notified (land use)	Deposit required (note 1)	\$880.00
Resource Consent applications – non-notified (subdivision) 1-3 lots	Deposit required (note 1)	\$1,035.00
Resource Consent applications – non-notified (subdivision) 4-10 lots	Deposit required (note 1)	\$1,294.00
Resource Consent applications – non-notified (subdivision) 11+ lots	Deposit required (note 1)	\$1,553.00
Boundary activities as permitted activities	Deposit required (note 1)	\$331.00
Marginal or temporary non-compliance permitted activities	Deposit required (note 1)	\$331.00
Resource Consent applications - controlled activity signage	Fixed fee ²	\$358.00
RMA certification 1 – 3 lots (e.g. s223, s224 etc.)	Deposit required (note 1)	\$331.00
RMA certification 4+ lots (e.g. s223, s224 etc.)	Deposit required (note 1)	\$518.00
Section 226 applications (separation of title)	Deposit required (note 1)	\$331.00
RMA certification (section 241, 139, 139A, 243) outside of a s223/224 certification process	Deposit required (note 1)	\$331.00
Site visit	Fixed fee	\$205.00
Requests for Plan Changes	Deposit required (note 1)	\$6,216.00
Application for alteration to designation – notified	Deposit required (note 1)	\$2,204.00
Application for alteration to designation – non-notified	Deposit required (note 1)	\$716.00
Cancellation/change of consent conditions (s127)	Deposit required (note 1)	\$776.00
Resource consent extension (s125)	Deposit required (note 1)	\$331.00
Right of Way application (s348 LGA)	Deposit required (note 1)	\$331.00
Outline plans for designations	Deposit required (note 1)	\$552.00
Waiver for requirement for Outline Plan	Deposit required (note 1)	\$276.00
Hard copy of District Plan (available free on RDC website)		\$362.00
RMA hearing deposit	Deposit required (note 1)	\$2,425.00

	2020/2021
Charges for Council Staff (per hour or part thereof)	
Administration/Committee Administration Staff	\$116.00
Planning Officer/Consents Planner	\$165.00
Senior/Consultant Planner	\$210.00
Technical and professional staff from all other Council units	\$210.00
Manager	\$242.00
Technical expert (consultant)	At cost + disbursement
Commissioner	At cost + disbursement
All advertising, consultant and solicitor fees associated with all work types including processing of a consent or certificate (including specialist technical or legal advice) and new Notice of Requirements, designation alterations, removal of designations and District Plan changes	At cost + disbursement

Notes:

- 1 Council will recover its reasonable costs and a deposit is required which will be off set against the final invoice. However, Council cannot guarantee the final invoice amount that will be due to recover its reasonable costs.

Additional fees will be charged to cover other actual and reasonable costs incurred at the applicable staff charge-out rate together with the costs associated with employing the services of professional consultants where necessary.

Note: The chargeout rate for staff undergoing training who handle a consent application will be at the rate applicable to that staff member not whoever is providing the supervision.

Any difference will be payable/refundable once a decision has been made on the application as per the relevant section of the Resource Management Act 1991. Actual and reasonable costs associated with any resource consent hearing will be recovered from the applicant.

Interim invoices for the processing of Resource Consents may be generated when costs exceed the deposit paid.

- 2 The fixed fee will apply only if the application is lodged as complete and no further information requests are required. If these conditions are not met then the relevant land use consent fees will apply.

Dog Registration Fees

Set by Council in accordance with Section 37 and 68 of the Dog Control Act 1996. The Act makes provision to fix reduced fees for dogs under a specified age (not exceeding 12 months). However, Council has not made provision for reduced fees for young dogs/pups.

	2020/2021
Registration fees	
Working dogs <i>Fee capped at \$215 for owners with five or more working dogs</i>	\$43.00
Working dogs (late payment) <i>Capped fee does not apply</i>	\$65.00
Non working dogs	\$132.00
Non working dogs (late payment)	\$198.00
Non working dogs de-sexed	\$89.00
Non working dogs de-sexed (late payment)	\$133.00
Good owner dog	\$62.00
Good owner dog (late payment) ³	\$198.00
Dangerous Dogs	
Section 32(1)(e) of the Dog Control Act, Effect of classification as dangerous dog states "...must, in respect of every registration year commencing after the date of receipt of the notice of classification, be liable for dog control fees for that dog at 150% of the level that would apply if the dog were not classified as a dangerous dog".	
Impounding Charges	
Impounding first offence (within 12 month period)	\$137.00
Impounding second offence (within 12 month period)	\$193.00
Impounding third offence (within 12 month period)	\$248.00
Sustenance - per day	\$13.00
Destruction fee – per dog	\$38.00
Other fees	
Replacement tags	\$2.00
Micro-chipping and registration onto National Dog Database	\$43.00

Note

The Dog Control Act 1996 does not allow Council to levy separate fees for application and monitoring in respect of Approved Good Owner Classification but does allow Council to set fees having regard to the relative cost of registration and monitoring. Therefore, these fees have been incorporated into the fees applicable to Approved Good Owner Classifications.

³ Under Council's Dog owner responsibility policy, late registration means the loss of approved good owner classification for one registration year.

Stock Impounding

Set by Council in accordance with sections 14, 15 and 33(3) of the Impounding Act 1955

	2020/2021
Poundage Fees	
Sheep, goats (per animal)	\$22.00
Cattle, horses, deer, pigs	\$49.00
These charges are to be doubled for impound of stock of any owner that are impounded more than once in a 12 month period	

Sustenance Charges

	2020/2021
No of Animals (per animal, per day)	
Sheep, goats (per animal)	\$6.00
Cattle, horses, deer, pigs	\$13.00
* or actual expenses, if higher	

Trespass charges, where applicable, are prescribed by clause 7 of the Impounding Regulations 1981.

Driving Charges

	2020/2021
Float Hire/Transport	At cost
Callout	Fee will be based on recovery of actual and reasonable costs incurred associated with the callout – minimum charge of \$165.00

Animal Control Miscellaneous Fees

	2020/2021
Costs associated with, but not limited to, tagging (NAIT), vet treatment, inspection, supplementary feeding or animal husbandry will be charged at cost plus hourly rate for staff time if applicable.	Actual cost + staff time (\$60 per hour)

Storage of Hazardous Substances

Set by Council in accordance with section 23 of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 and section 150 of the Local Government Act 2002.

	2020/2021
Charge out rate for carrying out any of the enforcement functions required by section 97 (h) of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 (per hour)	\$212.00

Noise Control

	2020/2021
Charge to property owner for every call out attended by Council's noise control contractors where in the view of the officer a noise reduction instruction was warranted	\$78.00
Charge to complainant for unsubstantiated complaint where the complainant has lodged three previous unsubstantiated complaints within the preceding 12 months	\$78.00

Miscellaneous Permits/Authorities/Fees

	2020/2021
Certificates under the Overseas Investment Act	
Set in accordance with Section 150 of the Local Government Act 2002	\$144.00
Return of Property Seized Pursuant to Section 328 of the Resource Management Act 1991	
Set in accordance with Section 36 of the Resource Management Act 1991 and Section 150 of the Local Government Act 2002	\$211.00
Gambling Venue Consent – Application Fee	
Set in accordance with Section 150 of the Local Government Act 2002	\$211.00
Costs associated with removal of dumped rubbish	
Set in accordance with Section 150 of the Local Government Act 2002	Actual cost + staff time

Water Charges – Urban Areas

	2020/2021
Extraordinary⁴ Consumers (Water by Meter) Refer also to Rates Notice	
Taihape untreated water per m ³	\$1.57
Ordinary supply – 20mm diameter – domestic only, per single dwelling unit to property boundary, maximum overall length 5m, unmetered, manifold.	\$1,378.00
Connection will be installed by the Rangitikei District Council. Installation will occur after payment in full is received by the Council.	Plus proportionate share of the targeted rate for water (connected) due for the balance of the year
Extraordinary supply – all other connections to property boundary	Quote
Connections shall be installed by the Rangitikei District Council. An installation quotation will be provided to the applicant and installation will occur after payment in full is received by Council.	Plus proportionate share of the targeted rate for water (connected) due for the balance of the year
Disconnection Fees (including restrictors)	
<i>All types of supply</i> - per disconnection	
Includes all work to disconnect service. Work shall be undertaken by Rangitikei District Council.	
Where applicable, a final meter reading shall be taken and the applicant will be responsible for payment of water consumed to the date of disconnection	\$303.00
Reconnection Fees (including restrictors)	
Per reconnection	Quote based on investigation
Bulk Water Sales	
Marton – located in King Street	
Taihape – located behind Town Hall	
Bulls – (to be installed)	
One free tanker load per year for each unconnected property in the District (freight not covered) <i>The cost of the water is reimbursed by Council on presentation of an invoice from the cartage company.</i>	\$3.10 per m ³ plus \$6.20 per load
Access is via PIN for pre-approved contractors	

⁴ Consumers using more than 250m³ per year.

Rural Water Schemes

Refer also to Rates Notice.

Rural Water Schemes are managed entirely by committees established by the users of each scheme. The fees and charges are set by the relevant committee based upon the cost of running the schemes shared equitably by the users of that scheme.

Hunternville Rural Water Scheme

10% penalty will be incurred on late payment. Reconnection fee of \$500.00.

Stormwater Charges – Urban Areas

	2020/2021
Connection Fees	
100mm diameter – Domestic consumers only, per single dwelling unit to property boundary, total length up to 10m, galvanised kerb outlet	\$634.00
Connections shall be installed by the Rangitikei District Council. Installation will occur after payment in full is received by Council.	plus proportionate share of the targeted rate for stormwater (urban) due for the balance of the year
All other connections to property boundary	Quote
Connections shall be installed by the Rangitikei District Council. An installation quotation will be provided to the applicant and installation will occur after payment in full is received by Council.	plus proportionate share of the targeted rate for stormwater (urban) due for the balance of the year
Disconnection Fees	
Per disconnection, capped at boundary	Quote based on investigation
Reconnection Fees	
Per reconnection	Quote based on investigation

Wastewater Charges

	2020/2021
Extraordinary Consumers	
Refer to Rates Notice	
Volumetric wastewater charges	
Base charge per water meter connection - charged per 3-month period includes 76m ³ of flow use per period	\$747.39
Domestic wastewater discharge consumption is calculated at 80% of the volume of water used as measured by water meter. (This cost excludes trade waste) This rate applies to domestic institutions (e.g. nursing homes) where water consumption exceeds the normal consumption for a single house	\$2.45
Connection and Reconnection Fees	
All connections and reconnections	Quote based on investigation
Connections shall be installed by the Rangitikei District Council. A quote will be provided based on investigation. Installation will occur after payment in full is received by Council. Cost is highly dependent on depth of connection, length of later and mains diameter.	plus proportionate share of targeted wastewater (connected) rate due for balance of year
All other connections to property boundary	Quote
Connections shall be installed by the Rangitikei District Council. An installation quotation will be provided to the applicant and installation will occur after payment in full is received by Council.	plus proportionate share of targeted wastewater (connected) rate due for balance of year
Disconnection Fees	
Per disconnection	\$276.00
Septage Discharge Fee	
Per cubic metre	\$25.00
Trade Waste Charges	
Flow per cubic metre	\$1.11
BOD per kg	\$0.66
COD per kg	\$0.66
TSS per kg	\$0.71
Phosphorous charge per kg	\$34.00
Ammoniacal nitrogen per kg	\$34.00
Other Trade Waste Charges	
Trade Waste Consent (includes first 2 hours of processing)	\$221.00
Consent processing fee (cost per hour)	\$110.00
Annual compliance monitoring	\$419.00
Re-inspection fees (per inspections)	\$110.00
Oil or Grease trap inspection and annual monitoring (cost per visit)	\$71.00

Solid Waste

Waste Transfer Station		Refuse	Greenwaste Marton, Bulls, Taihape
Rubbish bag		\$2.80	\$1.30
Wheelie bin		\$13.00	\$6.70
Car boot		\$18.50	\$9.30
Van/station-wagon		\$31.00	\$15.00
Trucks	per tonne	\$150.00	\$71.00
Small trailer (deck)	All subject to standard weighbridge charge \$150.00/tonne where this service is available. Where a weighbridge is not available, these prices will be used.	\$39.50	\$19.00
Medium (deck up to 2.4 m long)		\$49.00	\$24.30
Large (deck up to 3.0 m long)		\$73.00	\$35.00
- Overloads (loads greater than 1.5m in height) – extra \$6.00		\$86.50	\$42.00
Oversize (deck over 3.0m long)		\$140.00	\$71.00
- Overloads (loads greater than 1.5m in height) – extra \$21.00		\$181.50	\$93.00

	2020/2021
Other chargeable items	
Hazardous waste (household quantities – max 20 litres/kilos (Marton, Bulls, Taihape WTSs only)	\$0.00
Fridges and freezers – degassing fee	\$17.00
Whiteware – except refrigeration (each)	\$0.00
Microwave/small appliances	\$0.00
TVs CRT models	\$26.00
TVs LCD/Plasma models	\$0.00
Monitors	\$16.00
E-waste desktop/VCRs/Fax/Scanners/Printers/UPS	\$6.00
Tyres – car	\$8.00
Tyres – 4x4	\$9.00
Tyres – light truck less than 50 kg	\$14.00
Tyres – long-haul vehicle	\$23.00
Tyres – tractor	\$94.00
Automotive oil (per litre in excess of 20 litres)	\$0.30/litre
Gas bottles (each)	\$5.50
Fluorescent tubes (each)	\$0.00
Eco bulbs (each)	\$0.00
PCBs per kg (fluorescent light ballasts)	\$69.00
Paint 4 litre pail (each)	\$2.50
Paint 10 litre pail (each)	\$5.50

	2020/2021
Recycling accepted - no gate charge (Marton, Bulls, Taihape and Ratana)	
Paper and cardboard - unsoiled	\$0.00
Glass bottles and jars - colour sorted	\$0.00
Tins and cans - rinsed clean	\$0.00
Plastics 1-6 - rinsed clean	\$0.00
Metals (charges may apply if scrap incurs handling charges)	

	2020/2021
Recyclables not accepted for recycling	
Plastic bags	Refuse rate
Plastic wrap	Refuse rate
Food contaminated recyclables	Refuse rate
Hazardous waste contaminated recyclables	Refuse rate

Proposed

Roading

	2020/2021
Corridor Access Request Fee (includes kerb opening and street opening)	
Excavations in road, footpath, berm or road reserve – including Network Utility Operators and trenchless technology	\$108.00
Road Encroachments Survey and Documentation	Actual cost
Vehicle Crossing Application Fee (private works)	\$283.00
Stock Crossing Application Fee	\$283.00
All work in road to be done by Council-approved contractor	

Miscellaneous Charges

	2020/2021
Council publications, (Draft Annual Plan, Annual Plan, Annual Report, Long Term Plan (including Consultation Document), Activity Management Plans)	
To district residents and ratepayers	Free
To non-ratepayers and non-residents (reproduction costs)	Actual cost
Customer Services	
<i>Photocopying charges</i>	
Black and white A4	\$0.20
Black and white A3	\$0.50
Black and white A2	\$3.00
Black and white A1	\$4.00
Colour A4	\$2.00
Colour A3	\$3.00
Electronic GIS copies	No charge
District Electoral Roll	
Full District listing	\$92.00
Full Ward Listing (each)	\$47.00
Rural Numbers	
Application and placement of rural numbers	No charge
Replacement rural number plates	\$27.00
Valuation Rolls/Rating Information Database	
One booklet for the whole district	\$286.00
Electronic version	\$149.00

Community Housing

Rental rates apply to superannuitant tenants only. Council reserves the right to charge non-superannuitants a market rent for the housing units. Adjustment to rents in Council's community housing must be made in accordance with the requirements of section 24 of the Residential Tenancies Act 1986. Typically this means that a change to rents for existing tenants will not occur for two months after Council adopts the Schedule of Fees and Charges for the coming year. Council has included a provision for a small contract with external agencies to support elderly residents to remain independent in their housing.

	2020/2021
Single	\$150.00
Couple	\$180.00

Requests for Official Information

Official information requests are able to be made to the Council by any person, in accordance with the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

Council reserves the right to charge for this information as follows:

	2020/2021
Official Information Request	
Staff time – first hour	Free
Staff time – each subsequent half hour (after the first hour)	\$44.00
Photocopying – first 20 pages	Free
Photocopying – each subsequent page (after the first 20 pages)	Current charges apply
Other actual and reasonable costs	At cost

(These charges are drawn from guidelines issued by the Ministry of Justice on Official Information Act requests.)

A deposit may be required where the estimated cost of the request exceeds \$76.00.

Charges may be modified or waived at the Council's discretion.

End of document

Attachment 5

Report

Subject: **Deliberations on submissions to the Dangerous and Insanitary Buildings Policy**

To: Council

From: George Forster

Date: 15 May 2020

File Ref: 3-PY-1-24

1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is for decision making on the publicly consulted on Dangerous and Insanitary Buildings Policy (the Policy) **Appendix 1**, to consider all submissions received to the Policy and make any amendments.

2 Background

- 2.1 Under Section 131 of the Building Act 2004 (The Act), territorial authorities are required to adopt a dangerous and insanitary building policy. Council first adopted its Policy on 25 May 2006. The last review of this Policy was adopted on 30 April 2015. Section 131(4) of The Act requires a review of this Policy every five years; the Policy does not cease to have effect if a review is not completed within this timeframe.
- 2.2 Provisions of The Act in regard to dangerous, insanitary and affected buildings reflect the Government's broader concern for life, health and safety of the public in buildings, and with people occupying buildings that may be considered to be dangerous, insanitary or affected. Those provisions have not changed since the last review of Council's policy.
- 2.3 The policy must state:
- The approach that Council will take in performing its functions under the Building Act 2004;
 - Council's priorities in performing those functions; and
 - How the policy will apply to heritage buildings.
- 2.4 Buildings that are determined to be earthquake-prone are dealt with through the dedicated Earthquake Prone Building legislation.

3 Significance

- 3.1 The decision to formally adopt the Policy is considered of low significance, as per Council's Significance and Engagement Policy 2018.

4 Legal issues

- 4.1 This is a statutory policy that is subject to regular review. Not having a Dangerous and Insanitary Buildings Policy would mean Council is not achieving legal compliance under government legislation. This can lead to public health and safety issues in the Rangitikei District.

5 Consultation

- 5.1 The Policy was publicly consulted on for one month which ran from 2 April 2020 until noon 4 May 2020.
- 5.2 A letter inviting submissions to the consultation went out to rate payers who have a commercial building in the urban areas. Due to confusion from a number of recipients, thinking that the letter implied they had a building that was dangerous or insanitary, a second letter was sent out to clarify the message.
- 5.3 Council received three submissions to the policy which are attached as **Appendix 2**. No one elected to speak to their submission.
- 5.4 The first submission requests that “If there is any remedial work that the Council needs to carry out immediately and urgently, then it should be carried out at the lowest cost possible when this is chargeable to the building owner”. In the case where work needs to be carried out immediately and urgently (life and death), Council’s process is to take the first available qualified person to undertake remedial work. In a non-urgent circumstances Council would use one of their pre-approved contractors.
- 5.5 The second submission contained no details or feedback to the policy but had attached photos of buildings at a property. The submission is noted.
- 5.6 The Fire Safety Officer/Specialist Fire Investigator covering the Rangitikei area provided an email (Submission 3) with their feedback to the Policy. Staff have tracked changes to the proposed Policy to reflect this feedback. The submission is summarised below.
- Overall happy with the Policy
 - New Zealand Fire Service is now Fire and Emergency New Zealand
 - Under 2.4.3 include
 - “Life safety features are inoperative”; and
 - “Activity within the building compromises the safety of other users”
- 5.7 Staff from Council’s Environmental and Regulatory Services Team have been consulted in the review of this Policy. There have been no changes to the Act that require changes to the Policy since its last review and its current form is determined as being the most appropriate.

6 Options

6.1 Option 1: Formally adopt the Policy (preferred option)

This option involves Council formally adopting the publicly consulted on Policy as amended.

This is the preferred option as it acknowledges provisions from relevant government legislation to ensure Council remain compliant. It has also provided the opportunity for the community to provide their feedback.

6.2 Option 2: Do not adopt the Policy

This option involves Council not adopting the publicly consulted on Policy. This option should only be considered if Council decides further changes to the Policy are required and further consultation with the public.

7 Conclusions

- 7.1 The Act stipulates that Council must have this Policy, which requires reviewing periodically every five years so that it is up to date. The Policy ensures Council will continue to be compliant with Government legislation whilst also ensuring buildings are safe and fit for purpose in the Rangitikei District.

8 Recommendations

- 8.1 That the report 'Deliberations on submissions to the Dangerous and Insanitary Buildings Policy' to the 25 June 2020 Council meeting be received.
- 8.2 That to meet the requirements of section 131 of the Building Act 2004, Council formally adopt (with/without amendment) the Dangerous and Insanitary Building Policy.

George Forster
Policy Advisor

Draft Dangerous and Insanitary Building Policy

Date first adopted by Council	25 May 2006
Resolution Number	06/RDC/144
Date last reviewed	30 April 2015
Resolution	15/RDC/108
Relevant Legislation	Building Act 2004, Local Government Act 2002
Statutory or Operational Policy	Statutory
Included in the LTP	No

1. Introduction & Background

- 1.1 Section 131 of the Building Act 2004 (“the Act”) requires territorial authorities (“TAs”) to have a policy on dangerous and insanitary buildings. Additionally, Council is now also required to take into account affected buildings¹.
- 1.2 One of the key purposes of the Act, as set out in section 3, is to ensure ‘*people who use buildings can do so safely and without endangering their health.*’ Section 4 details the principles to be applied in performing functions under the Act and specifically states that TAs must take these principles into account in the adoption and review of their dangerous and insanitary building policies.
- 1.3 The definition of a dangerous building is set out in Section 121 (1) of the Act:

“A building is dangerous for the purposes of this Act if,-

 - a. *in the ordinary course of events (excluding the occurrence of an earthquake), the building is likely to cause –*
 - i. *injury or death (whether by collapse or otherwise) to any persons in it or to persons on other property, or*
 - ii. *damage to other property; or*
 - b. *in the event of fire, injury or death to any person in the building or to persons on other property is likely.”*

¹ Section 132A Building Act 2004 which came into force on 28 November 2013,

1.4 The definition of an insanitary building is set out in Section 123 of the Act:

“A building is insanitary for the purposes of this Act if the building -

a. is offensive or likely to be injurious to health because-

i. of how it is situated or constructed; or

ii. it is in a state of disrepair; or

b. has insufficient or defective provisions against moisture penetration so as to cause dampness in the building or in any adjoining building; or

c. does not have a supply of potable water that is adequate for its intended use; or

d. does not have sanitary facilities that are adequate for its intended use.”

1.5 The definition of an affected building is set out in Section 121A of the Act:

“A building is an affected building for the purposes of this Act if it is adjacent to, adjoining, or nearby –

a. a dangerous building as defined in Section 121; or

b. a dangerous dam within the meaning of Section 153.”

1.6 This policy was originally adopted by Rangitikei District Council (“Council”) on 25 May 2006 in accordance with the requirements of the Building Act 2004.

1.7 The policy is required to state²:

The approach that the Council will take in performing its functions under the Act;
Council’s priorities in performing those functions; and
How the policy will apply to heritage buildings.

1.8 In reviewing, amending and adopting this policy, Council has followed the special consultative procedure set out in Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002.

1.9 In many, but not all, cases a building is dangerous, affected or insanitary status will not be readily apparent. For that reason, any attempt to identify these buildings proactively is unlikely to be successful unless Council has considerable resources to undertake inspections and evaluations of buildings.

1.10 As a consequence, the most likely sources of information concerning dangerous, affected or insanitary buildings continues to be from building occupants, neighbours, or as the result of an inspection by the police, the fire service or other agencies authorised to inspect buildings. Other sources of information will be known directly by Council, possibly following a significant weather event.

² Sec 131(2) of the Building Act 2004

- 1.11 Relying on complaints to provide information concerning potentially dangerous or insanitary buildings continues to be the most practical way in which Council can identify both these buildings and affected buildings within the district and undertake its statutory responsibilities.

2 POLICY APPROACH

2.1 Policy Principles

- 2.1.1 Provisions of the Act in regard to dangerous, affected or insanitary buildings reflect the government's broader concern with the safety of the public in buildings, and with the health and safety of people occupying buildings that may be considered to be dangerous, affected or insanitary. However, Council recognises that public safety must be balanced against the other broader economic issues and in relation to other Council Policy.

2.2 Overall approach

- 2.2.1 Sections 124 to 130 of the Act provide the authority necessary for TAs to take action on dangerous, affected or insanitary buildings and set out how this action is to be taken.
- 2.2.2 The Council will continue to encourage the public to discuss their development plans with Council and to obtain building consent for work Council deems is necessary prior to any work commencing. This is particularly important in order to avoid creating dangerous or insanitary conditions that could be injurious to the health of occupants, particularly children and the elderly, or where safety risks are likely to arise from a change in use.
- 2.2.3 Council has in the past relied upon complaints from various sources to identify dangerous or insanitary buildings and will continue with this passive approach.

2.3 Identifying Dangerous, Affected or Insanitary Buildings

2.3.1 The Council will:

- Take a passive approach to identification of buildings.
- Actively respond to and investigate all buildings complaints received.
- Identify from these investigations any buildings that are dangerous, affected or insanitary.
- For dangerous buildings, inform the owner(s) and occupier of the building to take action to reduce or remove the danger, as is required by Section 124 and 125 of the Act; (and liaise with Fire and Emergency New Zealand when Council deems it is appropriate, in accordance with Section 121 (2) of the Act).
- For insanitary buildings, inform the owner(s) of the building to take action to prevent the building from remaining insanitary as is required by Section 124 and 125 of the Act (and liaise with the Medical Officer of Health when required to assess whether the occupants may be neglected or infirm).

2.3.2 For affected buildings, inform the owner(s) of the building only when restricting entry to the building.

2.4 Assessment criteria

2.4.1 The Council will assess dangerous, affected or insanitary buildings in accordance with the Act and established case law, as well as the building code.

2.4.2 The Council will:

- Investigate as to whether the building is occupied.
- Assess the use to which the building is put.
- Assess whether the dangerous or insanitary conditions pose a reasonable probability of danger to occupants or visitors, or to the health of any occupants of the building. Upon the determination that a building or dam is dangerous assess whether the dangerous building or dangerous dam pose a reasonable probability of danger to occupants or visitors of any adjacent, adjoining or nearby buildings.

2.4.3 Considerations as to dangerous assessment where a building is either occupied or not may include:

- Structural collapse.
- Loose materials/connections.
- Overcrowding.
- Use which is not fit for purpose.
- Seeking advice from Fire and Emergency New Zealand ³
- Life safety features detailed on building compliance are inoperative.
- Activity within the building compromises the safety of other users.

2.4.4 Considerations as to insanitary assessment where a building is occupied may include:

- Adequate sanitary facilities for the use.
- Adequate drinking water.
- Separation of use for kitchen and other sanitary facilities.
- Likelihood of moisture penetration.
- Natural disaster.
- Defects in roof and walls/poor maintenance/occupant misuse.
- The degree to which the building is offensive to adjacent and nearby properties.

2.4.5 A building will be deemed to be an affected building if it is adjacent, adjoining or nearby a building which Council has assessed as being a dangerous building or a dam which Horizons Regional Council has by writing notified Council that it is deemed to be a dangerous dam pursuant to section 153 of the Act (Meaning of dangerous dam).

2.5 Taking Action

³ Sec 121(2)(a) Building Act 2004

2.5.1 In accordance with Section 124 and Section 125 of the Act the Council will:

- Advise and liaise with the owner(s) of buildings identified as being dangerous, affected or insanitary.
- As a consequence of a building or dam being identified as dangerous consider whether any buildings should be regarded as being an affected building for the purposes of the Act.
- May request a written report on the dangerous building from Fire and Emergency New Zealand.

2.5.2 If found to be dangerous or insanitary:

- Attach written notice to the building requiring work to be carried out on the building, within a time stated in the notice being not less than 10 days, to reduce or remove the danger.
- Give copies of the notice to the building owner, occupier, and every person who has an interest in the land, or is claiming an interest in the land, as well as the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga, if the building is a heritage building.
- Contact the owner at the expiry of the time period set down in the notice in order to gain access to the building to ascertain whether the notice has been complied with.
- Where the danger is the result of non-consented building work, Council will formally request the owner(s) to provide an explanation as to how the work occurred and who carried it out and under whose instructions; (and apply for a Certificate of Acceptance if applicable).
- Pursue enforcement action under the Act if the requirements of the notice are not met within a reasonable period of time as well as any other non-compliance matters.

2.5.3 Where Council has determined under section 121A of the Act that a building is an “affected building” Council may do any or all of the following:

- Erect a hoarding or put up a fence around the building;
- Attach a notice warning people not to approach the building;
- Issue a written notice restricting entry to the affected building for particular purposes or to particular groups of people for a maximum period of 30 days. Such notice may be reissued once for a further 30 days.

2.5.4 If the building is considered to be immediately dangerous or insanitary the Council may

- Cause any action to be taken to remove that danger or insanitary condition (this may include prohibiting persons using or occupying the building and demolition of all or part of the building); and
- Take action to recover costs from the owner(s) if the Council must undertake works to remove the danger, or insanitary condition
- The owner(s) will also be informed that the amount recoverable by Council will become a charge on the land on which the building is situated.

2.5.5 All owners have a right of appeal as defined in the Act, which can include applying to the Department of Building and Housing for a determination under Section 177 of the Act.

2.6 Interaction between the Dangerous and Insanitary Buildings policy and related sections of the Act

2.6.1 Section 41: Building consent not required in certain cases.

2.6.2 In cases where a building is assessed as being immediately dangerous or insanitary the Council may not require prior building consent to be obtained for any building work required so as to remove the dangerous or insanitary condition immediately. However, where Council has issued a notice under section 125(1) of the Act it must advise the owner of the building if a building consent will be required prior to the owner commencing any remedial works to the building.

2.6.3 Prior to the lodging of a building consent application for the work required under the notice it is imperative that building owners discuss any works with the Council. In those circumstances where Council has not required a building consent to be issued prior to the commencement of the remedial works required by the notice the building owner will still be required to apply for a certificate of compliance as required by the Act.

2.7 Record Keeping

2.7.1 Any buildings identified as being dangerous or insanitary will have a requisition placed on the property file for the property on which the building is situated until the danger or insanitary condition is remedied.

2.7.2 A note will be placed on the property file of an affected building until such time as the dangerous condition of the adjacent, adjoining or nearby building or dam has been rectified.

2.7.3 In addition, the following information will be placed on the LIM:

- Notice issued that the building is dangerous, insanitary or is an affected building.
- Copy of letter to owner(s), occupier and any other person that the building is dangerous, insanitary or is an affected building.
- Copy of the notice given under section 124(1) that identifies the work to be carried out on the building and the timeframe given to reduce or remove the danger or insanitary condition.

2.8 Economic impact of policy

2.8.1 Due to the low number of dangerous, affected or insanitary buildings encountered annually by the Council, the economic impact of this policy is, at this date, considered to be low.

2.9 Access to information

- 2.9.1 Information concerning dangerous, affected or insanitary buildings will be contained on the relevant LIM, and Council records.
- 2.9.2 In granting access to information concerning dangerous, affected or insanitary buildings Council will conform to the requirements of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the Local Government Act 2002.

3 HERITAGE BUILDINGS

- 3.1 No special dispensation will be given to heritage buildings under this policy.
- 3.2 The fact that a building has heritage status does not mean that it can be left in a dangerous or insanitary condition. As per Section 125(2)(f) of the Act a copy of any notice issued under s124 of the Act will be sent to the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga where a heritage building has been identified as a dangerous, affected or insanitary building.

4 PRIORITIES

- 4.1 The Council will give priority to buildings where it has been determined that immediate action is necessary to fix dangerous or insanitary conditions. Immediate action will be required in those situations to fix those dangerous or insanitary conditions such as prohibiting occupation of the property, putting up a hoarding or fence and taking prosecution action where necessary.
- 4.2 Buildings that are determined to be dangerous or insanitary, but not requiring immediate action to fix those dangerous or insanitary conditions, will be subject to the minimum timeframes to prevent the building from remaining dangerous or insanitary (not less than 10 days) as set in Section 124(1)(c) of the Act.

SUBMISSION 1

Consultation	Dangerous and Insanitary Building Policy Submission
Full Name	Thow Tan
Organisation	ISM Limited
Postal Address	68 Kenmore Street Newlands, Wellington
Phone	
Email	nznztan@gmail.com
Your Comments	If there is any remedial work that the council needs to carry out immediately and urgently, then it should be carried out at the lowest cost possible when this is chargeable to the building owner. Thank you.
I wish to speak to my submission	
Keep Details Private	

SUBMISSION 2

SUBMISSION FORM

PROPOSED DANGEROUS AND INSANITARY BUILDING POLICY

P 06 327 0099 | 0800 422 522 (24 hrs)

F 06 327 6970

E info@rangitikei.govt.nz

46 High Street, Private Bag 1102, Marton 4741

30 APR 2020

BY:

Submissions close at 12 noon on Monday 4 May 2020

Return this form, or send your written submission to:

Proposed Dangerous and Insanitary Building Policy
Rangitikei District Council
Private Bag 1102
Marton 4741

Email: info@rangitikei.govt.nz

PRIVACY

All submissions will be public.

Please tick this box if you would like your personal
details withheld: (note: your name will remain public) ☐

ORAL SUBMISSIONS

Oral submissions will be held at the Marton Council Chambers
on Thursday 14 May 2020. If you wish to speak to your
submission, please tick the box below.

☐ I wish to speak to my submission.

You are allowed ten minutes to speak, including questions
from Elected Members. If you have any special requirements,
such as those related to visual or hearing impairments, please
note them here.

Submission Details

Name: _____

Organisation (if applicable): _____

Postal address: _____

Contact Phone: _____

Email address: _____

Please make your comments on the proposed Dangerous and Insanitary Buildings Policy:

38 Bruce Street, Hunterville.

Already deem dangerous and insanitary - Council papers Nov 2009. Left to deteriorate even more.

Structurally unsound, roof in disrepair and missing roof panels. Walls unsound, broken windows and coverup boards in numerous places. Inside is exposed to severe rot due to rain and general weather. No utility services - therefore no sanitary systems. Where does the sewage go? Waterways lead through private property to the the Powera stream. Grounds are very unkempt and a fire risk, blackberry growing wild and rubbish soiling the grounds / water catchment. Offensive in the neighbourhood, directly opposite the school.

This property changed ownership Dec 2018. Now a defunct house bus and motorhome have been added. Nothing has been achieved to tidy or improve the premise. Absentee owners have historically engaged WOOFERS to start a renovation project. They have since moved on, however someone lives in this premise. IT CAN'T BE SAFE.

PLEASE, AS A COUNCIL - ACT BY YOUR OWN POLICIES.

Attach additional information or pages if necessary.



Signed _____

Date: _____



www.rangitikei.govt.nz

SUBMIT FORM



SUBMISSION 3

From: Hotter, John
Sent: Friday, 1 May 2020 2:22 PM
To: George.Forster@rangitikei.govt.nz
Cc: Kidd, Murray <Murray.Kidd@fireandemergency.nz>
Subject: RE: Consultation draft Dangerous and Insanitary Building Policy

Hi George.

Murray has forwarded your email to me as I am the person looking after the Rangitikei District Council area.

1. I cant see any issues as asked but do have a question with 2.3.1 why is the statement regarding Fire Service in brackets?
2. New Zealand Fire Service is now Fire and Emergency New Zealand but understand the wording is still in the Building Act.
3. 2.4.3 some other consideration could be.
 - a. 'Life safety features as detailed on building compliance schedule are inoperative.' E.g. we had Taihape hospital under alteration whilst still operative with 25% of sprinkler heads and smoke detectors removed and no fire separation.
 - b. 'Activity within the building compromises the safety of other users.' E.g. Drug manufacture.

Feel free to ring if you wish to discuss.
Cheers

John (Luigi) Hotter

Fire Safety Officer / Specialist Fire Investigator
Fire and Emergency Inspector
Wanganui Area



M: 027 2742616
P: 06 3850161
john.hotter@fireandemergency.nz
www.fireandemergency.nz

Attachment 6

Who's
putting local
issues on
the national
agenda?

**We are.
LGNZ.**

Te Kāhui Kaunihera o Aotearoa.

2020 Annual General Meeting

Remits

1

Public transport support

Remit:	<p>That LGNZ:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Acknowledges the Government for its recognition during COVID-19 of public transport as an essential service; • Acknowledges the strong financial support provided by the Government through Waka Kotahi NZTA during the COVID-19 Alert Levels, that enabled councils to continue to provide public transport for people providing essential services and transport for the public to receive essential services up to 30 June 2020; • Recognises that councils will continue to be under significant financial pressure to maintain the viability of public transport under current FAR rate settings for many months during the recovery phase from COVID-19; and • Calls on the Government to work with councils to maintain the financial viability of public transport during the recovery phase of COVID-19.
Proposed by:	Greater Wellington Regional Council
Supported by:	LGNZ Regional Sector

Background information and research

1. Nature of the issue

The Remit is important as an acknowledgement to the Government from the Local Government sector for the strong support for public transport during the response to the COVID-19 pandemic emergency, and to reinforce the need for ongoing support during recovery from COVID-19 to ensure the financial viability of public transport in councils across New Zealand.

The Remit meets the tests for acceptance of a proposed Remit to the LGNZ AGM in that it addresses a major strategic “issue of the moment”, and it has a national focus articulating a major interest and concern at the national political level.

2. Background to its being raised

This Remit gives deserved acknowledgement to the Government for its strong support of public transport during the response phase to the COVID-19 pandemic emergency. We know from experience in China that recovery of patronage on public transport has been slow following the passing of the worst of COVID-19. The recovery phase from COVID-19 in New Zealand may take many months, and even years, based on current projections.

The Government through Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency (NZTA) required and funded the delivery of public transport (as an essential service) throughout the Alert Levels.

NZTA has also funded:

- The shortfall in revenue for bus, ferry and train operations;
- The additional costs that resulted from COVID-19 such as cleaning, stickers and advertising collateral; and
- The Total Mobility Service receiving a full subsidy for a taxi service up to \$80 /trip until the end of June.

As at 11 June, we do not know what financial support will be available from the Government through NZTA for public transport beyond financial year 2020/2021. This Remit is calling for the Government to continue to work in partnership with councils to ensure the ongoing viability of public transport in the regions, cities, towns and communities across New Zealand.

3. New or confirming existing policy

This issue is not currently covered by existing LGNZ policy.

It is new policy, in so far as it relates to COVID-19 and the associated ongoing financial viability of public transport. One possible tool could be an increase in the appropriate Financial Assistance Rate (FAR) during the Recovery Phase from COVID-19.

4. How the issue relates to objectives in the current Work Programme

The issue directly relates to Issue “1. Infrastructure and Funding” of LGNZ’s “The six big issues for New Zealand councils, Our work, Our policy priorities”:

<https://www.lgnz.co.nz/our-work/ourpolicy-priorities/the-six-big-issues/>

This also indirectly relates to LGNZ’s social priorities, as it is vital that public transport continues to be available to those in our communities who rely on it.

5. What work or action on the issue has been done and what was the outcome

Because of the speed by which the pandemic has become an issue, no work has been undertaken on this issue by either LGNZ or the proposer. Current government support has primarily been concerned with the need to sustain public transport through the immediate response or emergency phase. This Remit is concerned with the sustainability of public transport during the recovery and rebuild phase's post-COVID-19.

6. Any existing relevant legislation, policy or practice

- Land Transport Management Act 2003 , no 118 (as at 22 October 2019):
<http://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/2003/0118/77.0/DLM226230.html>
- Draft Government Policy Statement on Land Transport, 2021/22 – 30/31 including Outcome “Inclusive Access” (which includes “access to work, education and healthcare”), and Outcome “Resilience and security” (which includes “recovering effectively from disruptive events”):
<https://www.transport.govt.nz/multimodal/keystrategiesandplans/gpsonlandtransportfunding/gps-2021/>
- National Action Plan 3 “Unite Against COVID-19”, as of 23 April 2020, National Crisis Management Centre:
<https://uniteforrecovery.govt.nz/assets/resources/legislation-and-key-documents/COVID19-National-Action-Plan-3-as-of-22-April-extended.pdf>

7. Outcome of any prior discussion at a Zone or Sector meeting

Zone and Sector Meetings have not been held during COVID-19 Alert Levels.

8. Suggested course of action envisaged

That the President of LGNZ write to the Minister of Transport and the Minister of Local Government, to convey the Remit and seek a meeting with the Ministers to discuss a joint work programme between the Government and councils (through LGNZ) on policy to maintain the financial viability of public transport during the recovery phase of COVID-19.

2

Housing affordability

Remit:	<p><i>That Local Government New Zealand (LGNZ):</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Calls on the Government to introduce legislation that would fully enable councils to address housing affordability in their communities through a range of value uplift and capture tools, one such tool being ‘inclusionary zoning’;</i> <i>Seeks to establish a working group on affordable housing, comprising of relevant/affected councils, central government (MHUD, Kāinga Ora, MSD), iwi, and the community housing sector; and</i> <i>Advocates to central government for an affordable housing National Policy Statement to be developed.</i>
Proposed by:	Hamilton City Council and Christchurch City Council
Supported by:	Tauranga City Council; Tasman District Council; Waipa District Council; South Waikato District Council; and Waitomo District Council

Background information and research

1. Nature of the issue

Many towns and cities in New Zealand are grappling with how to provide more affordable housing – dwellings that are affordable to buy or rent for households on low to median incomes with secure tenure.

A more joined-up response is necessary. This remit therefore calls for:

- A working group on affordable housing be established, comprising of relevant/affected councils, LGNZ, central government (MHUD, Kāinga Ora, MSD), iwi and the community housing sector; and
- LGNZ to advocate to central government for an affordable housing National Policy Statement to be developed.

The remit also covers one specific proposal: inclusionary zoning.

Councils need more tools to enable them to respond to housing needs in their communities. One such tool is inclusionary zoning that seeks land or financial contributions from developers being vested to nominated housing land trusts.

While this is not commonplace in New Zealand currently, it is widespread in other major housing hotspots around the world including in parts of the United Kingdom, Australia and the United States.

The term inclusionary zoning refers to district plan rules that require a portion of new land development to be retained as affordable housing for people on low-to-moderate incomes. The theory of inclusionary zoning is that when land is up-zoned (for example, from rural to residential), it creates a significant uplift in value, and the community should share in the benefit of that uplift. This value uplift is enabled through council planning processes, including but not limited to private plan changes, granting of resource consents or council-initiated district plan rezoning under the Resource Management Act (RMA) process.

As an example of inclusionary zoning, a council's district plan could require that land developers provide 5 per cent of titled sections from up-zoned land or on a specific unit threshold of consented residential development, or the equivalent monetary value, to a community housing trust. This land would then be retained on behalf of the community in perpetuity and used for affordable housing.

It is critical that government reinstate the ability to secure financial contributions as one of the options for local government funding for securing and providing a basis for a monetary contribution. This remit supports the Resource Legislation Amendment Act 2017 (RLAA) and its proposal to repeal the current provisions which stop the ability to secure contributions after April 2022.

An early form of inclusionary zoning was central to the early success of the Queenstown Lakes Community Housing Trust (QLCHT), enabling it to grow its housing stock significantly since it was established in 2007. Inclusionary zoning was a key tool for the Queenstown Lakes District Council (QLDC), utilised primarily for the period from 2006 through to 2013, ensuring that the Council could negotiate the inclusion of affordable housing through the planning process.

Although QLDC's first inclusionary zoning plan change was settled in July 2013, Queenstown was subject to legal challenges in the Environment Court, High Court and Court of Appeal by some land developers during the period 2009-2013 on its plan change to add a set of objectives, policies and rules into its district plan. The settlement forced the Council to make its inclusionary zoning provisions a matter of assessment, rather than rule-based and mandatory, reducing the effectiveness of these provisions in addressing the District's severe housing affordability issues. Today these provisions represent an inclusionary zoning opportunity that was not completely realised, having achieved only piecemeal and limited further contributions, facilitated through non-mandatory schemes and with limited certainty going forward.

Because of continuing acute housing affordability issues, the QLDC intends notifying new inclusionary zoning provisions in the next stage of its district plan review and is anticipating the same legal challenges and likely lengthy and costly appeals process.

The housing affordability challenge is wide ranging and complex. Inclusionary zoning is not the sole answer. However, it is a vital tool in enabling councils to secure a longer-term supply of land or funds in partnership with registered housing trusts and that legislation is needed to ensure inclusionary zoning can be applied consistently across the regions and minimise the risk of legal challenge.

For the avoidance of doubt, this remit proposes that councils have the clear legal opportunity in legislation to pursue inclusionary zoning. It would not be mandatory.

2. Background to its being raised

The Queenstown Lakes Community Housing Trust

In 2007, QLDC recognised a serious lack of affordable housing in its district and acted by forming the QLCHT. The trust is an independent, not-for-profit, community-owned organisation that maintains a strong relationship with the Council, with a shared goal of creating decent, secure housing for the community. The consensus to establish the QLCHT and develop planning tools to deliver affordable housing were two of 34 action items set out in the 2005 'Housing Our People in our Environment' strategy, a significant milestone of council commitment to address its housing issues with local leadership, and central government participation and investment.

The Trust operates across the housing continuum. As at June 2019, it had assisted 130 households into their assisted ownership programmes, ten into rent-to-buy schemes and 34 into affordable rental properties. The Trust has over 600 households on its waiting list and has set the goal of providing 1,000 homes over the next ten years. This goal was reaffirmed through the October 2017 Mayoral Housing Affordability Task Force report.

QLDC negotiated its first inclusionary zoning agreement with a developer over 15 years ago. This resulted in a cash payment of over \$5 million, which enabled the trust to buy a large piece of land and build its first development in an affordable subdivision of Queenstown. Since then, subsequent agreements with developers have delivered residential land valued at over \$12 million to the Trust, with some further cash contributions.

This remit suggests that the approach taken by QLDC has been one of the few effective approaches in the country in capturing and retaining value uplift for delivery as affordable housing.

Proposed National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2019 (NPS-UD)

Although the proposed NPS-UD looks at providing for intensification and a range of housing typologies, density and variety to support housing capacity assessments, the policies are not generally focused on housing affordability, despite this being an essential part of providing for peoples wellbeing in the proposed Objective O2 of this NPS.

Establishment of the Waikato Community Lands Trust

A housing stocktake, carried out by the Waikato Regional Housing Initiative in 2018, found that Hamilton was the third least affordable house market in New Zealand, with a median house price of 6.8 times the average household income. Three times the median income is considered affordable.

In 2019, Hamilton City Council approved the establishment of the Waikato Community Lands Trust to help address housing affordability – a community owned trust with the purpose of holding land in perpetuity to provide access to affordable housing for the benefit of the community (like the QLCHT model). Hamilton City Council also committed an initial \$2 million to the Trust as a seed funding for purchasing land. However, for the trust to grow its capacity and build a sustainable, long-term model going forward, inclusionary zoning provisions will be needed.

Other councils

While we understand that other councils are interested in exploring the use of inclusionary zoning, few have the appetite for the risks of legal challenge through the Environment Court, High Court, and Court of Appeal that QLDC faced. However, if there were an acceptable pathway that councils could follow to enable their implementation of a local housing strategy, founded on a robust needs assessment, which allowed inclusionary zoning as one of their tools, many are likely to consider such a path. The lack of enablement to local government was raised as the primary barrier to wider uptake at the 25 February LGNZ Housing Symposium.

Challenges to implementing inclusionary zoning

At present, councils that introduce inclusionary zoning provisions into their district plan open themselves up to legal challenge. The risk of lengthy and expensive legal challenges is a key barrier to councils adopting inclusionary zoning as a housing affordability lever.

The risk of legal challenge can be seen from the Queenstown example. In 2010, the QLDC inclusionary zoning requirements were challenged in the Environment Court. The outcome of the initial legal challenge was favourable for the Council and housing trust. The Court decided that the inclusionary zoning provisions were allowed under the RMA because they were a way for the Council to 'mitigate' the impacts of its policy to protect the area's unique landscape by constraining land use (which is critical for tourism and economic development in the area but puts pressure on land prices).

Appeals to the High Court and Court of Appeal by a small set of developer appellants during the period 2009-2013 on its plan change to add a set of objectives, policies and rules into its district plan were focused only on whether affordable housing was an RMA matter. The successive rulings in council's favour affirmed that in the specific case of QLDC's tourism-based economy focused on protecting the outstanding natural landscapes of the district, housing affordability was in fact a matter within scope of resource management, and therefore, application of district plan provisions. However, the substantive case of whether the specific rules and implementation provisions were correct was never heard by any Court.

Therefore, a cloud remains as to whether the specific mandatory tools designed by QLDC for implementation through a local housing trust would comply with the RMA. The settlement forced the Council to make its inclusionary zoning provisions a matter of assessment, rather than rule-based and mandatory, reducing the effectiveness of these provisions in addressing the District's severe housing affordability issues.

QLDC is currently considering further provisions for delivery of affordable housing through its District Plan Review. Clear legal authority from central government to enable councils to address affordable housing would assist both QLDC, Hamilton City Council, and likely any Council around New Zealand which has the local mandate to develop and implement its local housing plan.

3. New or confirming existing policy

This is a new policy.

4. How the issue relates to objectives in the current Work Programme

Affordable and healthy housing are key ingredients to promoting wellbeing in local communities. LGNZ has recognised housing affordability as a key issue and its National Council agreed that housing should be a 2018 priority topic. As part of its Housing 2030 Project workstream, LGNZ currently has two separate working groups – the Supply Working Group and Social and Community Housing Working Group.

5. What work or action on the issue has been done and what was the outcome

Community Housing Aotearoa (CHA) has outlined in its submissions to central government on the Urban Development Bill the need for councils to have clear enabling authority to implement tools locally such as inclusionary zoning. The reason CHA supports this approach is that it supports local strategies between councils and community housing providers across the country to combine local land value uplift with investment through philanthropic channels, blended with central government investment (such as the Income Related Rent Subsidy for social housing or Progressive Homeownership fund) to deliver locally-relevant housing solutions. CHA will continue to work with councils and Local Government New Zealand on the enabling approach to see this tool work for councils that choose to utilise it.

6. Any existing relevant legislation, policy or practice

The RMA enables district plans to explore inclusionary zoning policies to a limited degree but only if councils retain the ability to seek and secure financial contributions. However, without a legislated mandate for affordable housing and in the absence of legislation like the Housing Accord and Special Housing Areas Act (2013) (HASHAA) which is now rescinded, this still comes with uncertainty and relies on individual councils making a strong demonstrable evidence-based case for its own housing need and has a risk of legal challenge.

7. Outcome of any prior discussion at a Zone/Sector meeting

Not possible in the revised timeframes.

8. Suggested course of action envisaged

We assume that, by August's LGNZ AGM, it will be too late to alter the proposed NPS-UD, although it may be possible to make changes at the time of any subsequent amendment. Instead, the remit calls for LGNZ to advocate for there to be a National Policy Statement specifically focused on affordable housing.

This remit also encourages a working group be formed, comprising of relevant/affected Councils, central Government (MHUD, Kāinga Ora, MSD), iwi, and the community housing sector. The group would work on the inclusionary zoning proposals set out in this remit, and work in partnership on other means of addressing the affordable housing challenge, leading to the delivery of the proposed National Policy Statement.

3

Returning GST on rates for councils to spend on infrastructure

Remit:	That Local Government New Zealand (LGNZ) request that the Government use the appropriate mechanisms to enable the 15 per cent Goods and Services Tax (GST) charged on rates be returned to councils to spend on local or regional infrastructure projects.
Proposed by:	Hamilton City Council and New Plymouth District Council
Supported by:	Auckland Council; Christchurch City Council; Tauranga City Council; Nelson City Council; Tasman District Council; Gisborne District Council; Waipa District Council; Waikato District Council; and South Waikato District Council

Background information and research

1. Nature of the issue

Whereas GST is not applied on the vast majority of other taxes, it is applied on rates. This causes hundreds of millions of dollars per year to leave the area in which they were generated and go to central government, whilst driving up rates.

One option, of course, would be not to levy this 'tax on a tax'. The option proposed in this remit is that LGNZ negotiate with central Government for this sum to be returned to councils for them to spend directly on local or regional infrastructure. This option has been proposed by – amongst others – respected economist Shamubeel Eaqub.

As well as, we believe, being a fairer and more rational system, this would provide much needed support to councils, whilst ensuring the money is ringfenced to be spent on infrastructure projects of local, regional and national benefit, thus helping to address New Zealand's longstanding infrastructure challenge.

2. Background to its being raised

In 2017, a remit from Gisborne District Council proposing that a proportion of all GST be returned to the region in which it was generated, for councils to use on servicing visitor infrastructure was supported at LGNZ's Annual Conference, although subsequent discussions with the Government did not prove fruitful.

Three years on, with pressure on local government greater than ever following the COVID-19 outbreak, we think the time is right to raise a similar issue. This remit has also been developed noting that the need for investment in New Zealand's infrastructure, particularly in its three waters infrastructure, is ever clearer.

3. New or confirming existing policy

The proposed remit would be consistent with LGNZ's position, as voted through at Annual Conference in 2017, that some GST should be returned to the local or regional level. However, the exact focus of this remit is different.

The issue around GST was also raised by LGNZ in its February 2015 Funding Review discussion paper, as well as in their submission to the New Zealand Productivity Commission's Local Government Funding and Financing Inquiry that commenced in July 2018.

Hamilton City Council also raised the issue of investigating use of various financing tools that are linked to the growth and development in a council's administrative area in its submission to the Productivity Commission's Local Government Funding and Financing Inquiry. The submission noted that "this could involve councils receiving a set portion of the Government's GST 'take' from their administrative area, or alternatively, a set amount of the total 'spend' in a council's administrative area that is captured as an additional levy to the current GST component, potentially in the form of an increase to the GST rate. Such funding streams should be dedicated to core infrastructure maintenance and enhancement".

4. How the issue relates to objectives in the current Work Programme

The remit is broadly consistent with existing LGNZ policy, but with a slightly different focus.

5. What work or action on the issue has been done and what was the outcome

No formal work undertaken.

6. Outcome of any prior discussion at a Zone or Sector meeting

Not possible in the revised timeframes.

4

Natural hazards and climate change adaptation

Remit:	That central government undertakes, in collaboration with all of local government, a comprehensive review of the current law relating to natural hazards and climate change adaptation along New Zealand's coastlines, and coordinates the development of a coastline strategy for the whole of New Zealand which would cover: the roles and responsibilities of territorial authorities, regional councils and central government; greater direction on an integrated approach; and development of principles for “who pays”.
Proposed by:	Hauraki District Council
Supported by:	Hawke’s Bay Regional Council, Thames-Coromandel District Council; Napier City Council; Hastings District Council; and Northland Regional Council.

Background information and research

1. Nature of the issue

Central government has provided guidance to local government on how to apply a risk-based adaptive approach to planning for climate change in coastal communities. Many councils are now following this guidance and working with their communities using adaptive planning approaches. As these councils look ahead to how adaptive approaches can be implemented, they are encountering limitations in existing legislation and a lack of guidance from central government on the legalities and practicalities of doing so.

Councils report difficulty in determining their respective roles (territorial and regional) and who should do what in the area of managing the risks of natural hazards arising from climate change. Furthermore, they note that there is a lack of direction over who pays for what and who owns/maintains/is liable for any assets that may be required.

Councils also have many unanswered questions around how a managed retreat option should be implemented. For example, where managed retreat is identified as a preferred adaptation option, how should this be undertaken, by who, where should costs fall, whether compensation is payable and if so by whom?

Furthermore, councils see difficulties in how adaptive approaches can be implemented through statutory documents such as District and Long Term Plans, especially as councils are being asked to plan at least 100 years into the future using adaptive approaches which may require rapid implementation (eg in response to a ‘trigger’ event). This combination of long timeframes, deep uncertainty, and potentially rapid action is not well provided for by these documents.

2. Background to its being raised

Beginning in 2014, Hawke's Bay councils (Napier City Council; Hastings District Council; and Hawke's Bay Regional Council) and tangata whenua partnered to develop a Coastal Hazards Strategy that was ultimately the first project of its type to follow the approaches set out in the Ministry for the Environment's coastal hazards guidance (the Guidance). The councils and tangata whenua are now working on the implementation phase of the strategy.

Hauraki District Council are working with Waikato Regional Council, Waikato District Council and Iwi to prepare a community plan (Wharekawa Coast 2120) for the western Firth of Thames area, using a similar approach to the Hawke's Bay Coastal Strategy, and following the Guidance. Hauraki District Council is aware of other work of this nature being undertaken in the Waikato region by Thames-Coromandel and Waikato District Councils, in the Wellington region, and scoping is underway for work in the Northland region.

All of these projects recognise the importance of regional and territorial authorities working collaboratively with their communities to respond to increasing natural hazard risks in coastal areas, due to climate change. These projects are at different stages of development, but eventually will all be facing the same implementation issues.

3. New or confirming existing policy

This remit is a new policy.

4. How the issue relates to objectives in the current Work Programme

This remit raises issues around how local government can practically implement approaches and responses to natural hazards risks in coastal areas developed under the Guidance. These issues are related to LGNZ's policy priorities: Climate Change and Environment (Natural Hazards). In particular, the topics of community resilience and climate future fit, as well as LGNZ's climate change project.

5. What work or action on the issue has been done and what was the outcome

The Ministry for the Environment recently published a case study on challenges with implementing the Hawke's Bay Coastal Strategy. This case study highlights many of the issues identified by this remit and provides more detailed analysis.

The Wharekawa Coast 2120 Joint Working Party (comprising elected members and iwi representatives) recently considered a paper on project implementation funding issues. Discussions regarding this information, and other papers reviewing Deep South Science Challenge research, prompted the preparation of this remit.

Also of relevance to the issues raised by this remit is the Productivity Commission's recent local government funding and financing inquiry.

6. Any existing relevant legislation, policy or practice

The following legislation is considered relevant to the remit: Resource Management Act 1991 and New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010, Local Government Act 2002, Public Works Act 1981, and Building Act 2004.

7. Outcome of any prior discussion at a Zone/Sector meeting

This has not been discussed at zone or sector meetings to date.

8. Suggested course of action envisaged

LGNZ works with central government to prepare a nationwide coastal strategy that provides further direction on an integrated approach to climate change adaptation issues including:

- a. The roles and responsibilities of territorial and regional councils;
- b. How managed retreat should be implemented including funding arrangements and whether compensation is payable and if so by whom;
- c. A protocol for considering how costs for adaptation actions should be allocated both between local government itself (territorial and regional councils), between local and central government, and between public and private beneficiaries;
- d. How adaptive planning approaches should be implemented, for example by providing better linkages between LGA and RMA processes or by potentially new natural hazard risk management and climate change adaptation-specific legislation; and
- e. How councils could be supported to implement appropriate restrictive zoning behind defensive measures to respond to 'moral hazard' issues.

5

Annual regional balance of transfers

Remit:	That LGNZ work with Treasury, Statistics New Zealand and other government agencies to develop an annual regional balance of transfers to show how much each region contributes in taxes and how much each region receives in government funding.
Proposed by:	New Plymouth District Council
Supported by:	Thames-Coromandel District Council; South Taranaki District Council; Hastings District Council; Rangitikei District Council; and Rotorua Lakes Council.

Background information and research

1. Nature of the issue

Regional New Zealand often questions whether the government returns more or less to the region than it receives in tax and other revenue sources. This remit proposes that LGNZ work with relevant government agencies – particularly Treasury and Statistics New Zealand – to develop an annual publication of a regional balance of transfers outlining the inwards and outwards flow of money between the region and the government.

As with many regions, Taranaki has perceived that it has received low investment from government compared to the amount of tax paid by the region. Various attempts have been made to provide an estimate of the gap, however obtaining regional financial information from government agencies has proved difficult. Many agencies cannot provide breakdowns of expenditure and collection of revenue is difficult to obtain at a regional level.

A regional balance of transfers would provide transparency for all of New Zealand and promote more open democracy where inclusiveness and accountability is strengthened. It would enable better performance measurement and the assessment of outputs in a community against that of other regions and New Zealand.

2. Background to its being raised

Attempts to get a clear picture of a regional balance of transfers – identifying what is paid to and received from central government – have been unsuccessful. There is great inconsistency in reporting and data collection between government agencies and a general unwillingness to be open and transparent in what is spent in regions.

Official Information Act requests often generate responses such as “our information is not structured in such a way that would enable the questions to be answered”.

It is recognised that a full set of actual data may not be able to be provided and assumptions will need to be made in some situations, such as when making “overhead allocations” to the regions for national costs of government.

In recent years there has been a greater focus on measuring the performance of local authorities but not of the performance of central government. A regional balance of transfers would be one factor to help measure equity and the performance of government.

A balance of transfers would also go a long way to build trust in government through transparency and accountability of where public money is spent and where it has come from and in decision-making. This data would also be able to be used by government ministers to help monitor the performance and of their portfolios in an open and consistent manner.

According to Treasury, an objective of the Government “is to continually improve public confidence in the tax system and Inland Revenue. The system should help people meet their obligations, be fair, and inspire confidence. The Government is committed to raising revenue in ways that meet these objectives”. It is believed that the gathering and reporting of a regional balance of transfers would greatly assist government in this aim.

3. How the issue relates to objectives in the current Work Programme

This remit is related to the LGNZ and New Zealand Initiative work on localism whereby this data would help ensure that power and authority flows up from citizens and communities, not down from the government.

LGNZ has led the way in the assessment of council performance through the successful CouncilMARK™ programme that provides qualitative assessment of council performance across a wide range of facets. This remit would help LGNZ to do the same for our communities when considering central government performance and equity.

This remit would also contribute to LGNZs six big issues for New Zealand councils – particularly infrastructure and funding, social and economic.

4. What work or action on the issue has been done and what was the outcome

Attempts have been made to gather the required information from government agencies to create a regional balance of transfers. This has been unsuccessful as the data is apparently not gathered.

5. Any existing relevant legislation, policy or practice

The remit seeks LGNZ to work with Treasury, Statistics New Zealand and other government agencies to develop a regional balance of transfers to show how much each region contributes in taxes and how much each region receives in government funding. To be successful, this would require directives to all government agencies to gather data and give it to either Treasury or Statistics New Zealand to compile and report on.

6. Suggested course of action envisaged

This remit suggests that LGNZ work with Treasury, Statistics New Zealand and other government agencies to develop an annual regional balance of transfers that show how much each region contributes in taxes and how much each region receives in government funding. This is likely to require government Ministers to give such a directive.

6

Local Government electoral cycle

Remit:	That the local government electoral cycle be extended from three to four years.
Proposed by:	Northland Regional Council; Rotorua Lakes Council; Whanganui District Council; and Hamilton City Council.
Supported by:	Hastings District Council; Palmerston North City Council; Napier City Council; Manawātū District Council, South Taranaki District Council, Rangitīkei District Council

Background information and research

1. Nature of the issue

The election cycle, or term of office, refers to the number of years an elected representative serves between local government elections. In New Zealand, the length of the term of office of a local government elected representative is three years. At a meeting of Northland Regional Council on 18 February 2020, it was agreed to seek formal support for this remit from Zone One as a pre-requisite for proposing at the LGNZ 2020 AGM.

2. Background to its being raised

Northland Regional Council's remit background

Advocates for extending the election cycle to four years would say that a longer electoral term:

- Promotes longer term thinking and decision-making by councillors. An example of this would be a longer electoral cycle would encourage councillors to lengthen their investment horizon when making financial investment decisions;
- Allows for more time to implement a local government vision by extending the productive working time of a council and reducing councillor turnover;
- Gives more time for new councillors to learn and conduct their duties thereby increasing councils' overall productivity as councillors spend more time governing and less time campaigning;
- Reduces voter fatigue and in turn may result in increased voter turnout;
- Reduces the administration costs of setting up and inducting a new council thereby increasing operational efficiency – particularly of governance staff;

- Provides more opportunity to direct energy and provide certainty for longer term planning and more significant activities such as large capital projects;
- More stable decision-making framework for council through greater opportunity for long term planning;
- Enables implementation of longer term council policies within a single term of office;
- Less pressure on new councillors to get up to speed;
- Longer terms have the potential to be more conducive to stable governance; and
- Provides cost savings by reducing the number of elections. The cost of the last election was approximately \$180,000 – a four year cycle would save this complete amount each third electoral cycle.

Opponents would say that:

- A longer electoral term is a barrier to participation as potential councillors must make a longer commitment to their term in office;
- There is additional expense to educate the public of the change as New Zealanders are very accustomed to three year electoral cycles for both local and national government;
- The shorter term enforces more accountability on elected representatives who face getting voted out if they don't perform as expected;
- Elected representatives must engage more frequently with constituents as they seek to stay top of mind for the next election;
- A longer term may be seen by some as reducing accountability as the community must wait a year longer to judge their council's performance through the voting process; and
- A longer time between elections gives voters less opportunity to express their opinions on the performance of their elected officials.

Extending the local government electoral cycle from three to four years would result in local government and central government elections being held in the same year once every three years. If this was considered to be an issue, then the central government electoral cycle could also be extended to four years. Similar advantages and disadvantages to the change would apply.

Rotorua Lakes Council remit background

By international standards, New Zealand's three- year electoral cycle is short. Far more jurisdictions have a four-year term for central government and in most cases, the length of term of office of local government will be the same as that of their central government.

Madden (2013, July 16) notes that "New Zealand is the only liberal democratic country with a unicameral system and a three-year term. Other unicameral democracies with proportional electoral systems – such as Israel, Sweden, Norway, Denmark and Finland, have four year terms."

Boston et al. (2019) state “For decades, numerous politicians, civic leaders and academics have supported extending the term of Parliament to four years. It has been argued that a modest extension of this nature would enhance the capacity for governments to undertake thoroughgoing policy reforms in a more careful, considered, evidence-informed manner...”

The members of the Constitutional Advisory Panel (2013, November) found that while a reasonable proportion of people supported a longer term, others felt that “elections are the best means for voters to hold government to account and should not be made less frequent.”

Those in favour of a four-year term provided the following reasons for their support:

- The ability to take more time to develop and implement policy could result in the public having better information about the intention of policy, to weigh the pros and cons and see results.
- The three-year term was seen as reducing certainty as policies are perceived to change every three years.
- Conversations regularly highlighted that any extension to the term of Parliament would need to be counter-balanced by mechanisms to improve law-making and accountability.

An Australian report (Bennett, 2000) promoting four-year terms for the House of Representatives provided a list of benefits that supporters for a four-year term claim.

Those of relevance to New Zealand Central and Local government include:

- Longer terms would encourage governments to introduce policies that were long-term rather than merely politically expedient.
- Longer terms would enhance business confidence.
- Over time money would be saved by having fewer elections.
- Australians dislike the frequency they are required to vote.
- Longer periods between elections would raise the standard of political debate.

Boston et al. (2019) note that any reforms to the electoral cycle would require public endorsement via a referendum and that the main political challenge would be convincing the public of the desirability of change. They also point to the two referenda held in New Zealand in 1967 and 1990 on increasing the parliamentary term, which were both heavily defeated. The Constitutional Advisory Panel (2013, November).

While achieving public support for change would be a challenge, another commentator (Singh, S., 2019) notes that the composition of New Zealand has changed dramatically since the two referenda. He points out that New Zealand’s migrant population has significantly increased and that “to many...who have lived overseas and seen a five-year parliamentary term, the idea of a three-year cycle, is an intriguing deviation from an experience they have understood as normal.”

While the case for changing the electoral cycle for central government may be stronger, discussion by elected members in local government in New Zealand supports a change to a four-year term for local government also. Their comment is included below.

- The new norm is that there is an expectation that central and local government will work together in partnership. The current three-year electoral cycle is unbalanced. In addition, generally seven out of every ten years is an election year for either local or central government. This is disruptive and short-term political decision-making results.
- In local government, a longer electoral cycle would enable new councillors to be better educated and informed on long term, infrastructure and financial planning. Currently the importance of the Long Term Plan window (ten years) is not well understood in the sector.
- Short-term political decision-making by local government results in uncertainty and a lack of investor confidence. This is also detrimental to the new partnership approach that councils are seeking to develop with their local investors and stakeholders.

Dr Mike Reid notes that for a four-year term for local government to be acceptable to New Zealand citizens, there must be an adequate accountability framework to protect communities. He notes that if local government was to move to a four-year term, there must be a way for citizens to call a new election should the governing body become inoperable. An accountability framework could include a recall provision which would, on the basis of a petition signed by a sufficient number of residents, force a new election, as argued for in the LGNZ manifesto in 2017.

7

Water bottling

Remit:	That LGNZ works with the Government to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Place a moratorium on applications to take and/or use water for water bottling or bulk export; 2. Require and enable regional councils to review inactive water bottling consents, with a view to withdrawal of the consent and discourage consent 'banking'; 3. Undertake an holistic assessment of the potential effects of the current industry, its future growth and the legislative settings that enable Councils to effectively manage those effects; and 4. Initiate a comprehensive nationwide discussion on the issue of water bottling and implement any changes to legislation and policy settings as required.
Proposed by:	Queenstown-Lakes District Council
Supported by:	Greater Wellington Regional Council; Tauranga City Council; Thames-Coromandel District Council; Upper Hutt City Council; and Waitaki District Council.

Background information and research

1. Nature of the issue

The water-bottling industry in New Zealand is young and relatively unregulated. A comprehensive review of legislation and policy needs to be developed in order to fully understand and address its potential effects on community wellbeing and resilience.

The sustainability of water bottling and its associated implications for global plastic waste, local property rights and Māori freshwater rights need to be considered. The effects of climate change on groundwater systems are not yet well understood. Further research is required.

The implications of 'banking' water-bottling consents needs to be fully explored. The amount of water bottled reaches 157.8 million litres annually (as at January 2018), however there are consents available to extract 71.575 million litres of water per day for both bottled water and for mixed uses. The consequences of rapid uptake and growth in the industry are unknown, but could artificially raise land values and make access to water unaffordable.

Therefore, where water is unlikely to be bottled, consents should be available to be reviewed, or in the case of mixed-use consents, water bottling removed as a purpose of the water take.

It is timely to reconsider legislation and policy, given many catchments are nearing their allocation limits and the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management is under development.

It is important to note that the intent of this remit is not to impact existing water-bottling operations, nor to make judgements on the merits or otherwise of the industry. The focus of this remit is on obtaining a comprehensive understanding of the industry, its potential for growth, the range of externalities such growth may cause and the policy and legislative settings required to address this.

2. Background to its being raised

The Industry

Large-scale water bottling is a relatively new industry in New Zealand. As a result, there is no clear policy governing the use of water for bottling, and the industry is not specifically regulated. Managing the effects of the industry requires the alignment of a range of interdependent policies and legislative tools that determine who can access water, for what purpose and under what conditions. A review is required to understand how best to co-ordinate these tools.

The value proposition of water bottling has resulted in the ‘banking’ and sale of water bottling consents, raising the value of land and effectively creating an unregulated market for water. This can lead to confusion between these outcomes and s122(1) RMA which states that a resource consent is neither real nor personal property. This issue is exacerbated by increasing demand for water, the fact that many catchments are at or approaching full allocation, and the extent to which some regional plans enable existing water consents to be varied to enable water bottling. As the future utilisation of water will become increasingly competed for, understanding what our communities’ priorities for this resource are must be fully debated and understood.

Any review needs to also consider the value and reliance placed on consents by owners and operators, and the impact on established property rights, which will need to be addressed.

Overseas Interests

Since 2013, New Zealand Trade & Enterprise (NZTE) has invested in eight water bottling companies through its Focus 700 Group programme, to support the growth of water exports. Although NZTE no longer encourages the sale of NZ’s water, it does facilitate the sale of land for the holders of water permits. It is worth noting that certain provisions of the Comprehensive and Progressive Agreement for Trans-Pacific Partnership (CPTPP) make it unclear whether NZ drinking water suppliers can be prioritised to ensure NZ communities will always have access to affordable clean drinking water.

Under the OIA foreign investment in NZ's water cannot be managed effectively as water is not defined as a 'sensitive' asset. Treasury has confirmed that our existing free trade agreements do not allow the creation of new classes of sensitive assets.

Therefore, foreign investment in water bottling can only be limited where the water is to be extracted from sensitive land and only if the 'good character' or 'benefit to NZ' tests are not met.

In 2018 Land Information New Zealand (LINZ) Minister Eugenie Sage was unable to decline Cresswell NZ's application to purchase of sensitive land for a water bottling plant. She stated that the provisions of the Overseas Investment Act prevented her declining the application. Subsequently, the government has proposed amendments to the OIA6 that (if enacted) will allow applications involving the extraction of water for bottling to be declined if they are likely to result in a negative impact on water quality or sustainability.

Community Sentiment and Maori Cultural Values

New Zealand has demonstrated community concern in relation to water bottling in recent years, presenting petitions and participating in protests on a number occasions.

On the matter of water export and Maori cultural values, Ngati Awa has appealed the Environment Court Decision arguing that the application is "for too much water to be sold too far away" (at [35]). Their position is that in these circumstances te mauri o te wai and their tangata whenua right to act as kaitiaki of the water are lost.

Waste and Plastic

On the matter of plastic production, it is unclear under which vehicle this can be managed. In the Minority Judgement of the Environment Court against Cresswell NZ (10 December 2019), Commissioner David Kernohan found (at [346]) that "the pollution created from the production and specifically end use disposal of plastic water bottles does not meet the objectives and policies of the RMA". However, the Majority of the Court found that the end uses of the water which involved putting the water in plastic bottles were found to be "ancillary activities which are not controlled under the Regional Plan" and that there had been "no suggestion that control of such activities comes within the ambit of the functions of the regional council under s30RMA" (at[64]).

Impact on Local Government

The effects of the water bottling industry on local councils, as water suppliers and as the owners of transport networks, may be significant and there are a number of examples of this being the case. However, their ability to submit and appeal may be limited by notification provisions.

There are currently three appeals before the High Court. These challenge applications for consent in Belfast and Otakiri and deal with questions related to the allocation of water for water bottling including the ability to consider the effects of plastic bottle production as an end-use of water, the effects of water export on te mauri o te wai and kaitiaki rights under Te Tiriti and the correct process for changing the purpose of a water take.

A levy on water bottling is a response to perceived issues of fairness but this policy could itself have unintended consequences if implemented in isolation and without an assessment of the kind proposed by this remit.

QLDC is therefore proposing comprehensive policy and legislation based on consultation with councils and the community.

3. New or confirming existing policy

This Remit represents a new policy position for LGNZ and for central government.

4. How the issue relates to objectives in the current Work Programme

This remit could accelerate the debate on water allocation and highlight any issues within the RMA and/or the NPS-FM. This could significantly influence the existing LGNZ programme of work in relation to strategic and policy advice to Central Government.

The results may feed into Stage 2 of the reform of the RMA as well as LGNZ's Water 2050 project which could lead to changes that ensure communities are resilient in the face of climatic changes that will impact productive land and water bodies, including sources of drinking water.

The following matters may be raised in delivery of the current work programme in relation to this remit:

Resource Management Act

- Adding consideration of the effects of plastic production to the RMA as a Part 2 matter of national importance.
- Adding effects on Climate Change to the RMA as a Part 2 matter of national importance.
- Greater use of regional councils' powers under s30 RMA to allocate water amongst competing activities with a view to:
 - Zoning water and controlling its use in the same way land use is controlled.
 - Using water allocation as a tool to incentivise resilience and sustainable outcomes.
 - Protecting our deep, clean aquifer water for domestic and community supply.
- Reviewing the provisions governing the variation and transferability of water permits and the effects of those on consent holders' rights as well as the possibility for unregulated water markets.

National Policy Statement on Freshwater Management Development

- Redefining 'efficient allocation' in the draft NPS-FM and regional plans so that when councils are deciding "how to improve and maximise the efficient allocation of water" and identifying in "methods to encourage the efficient use of water"¹² within regional plans, it is clear they are seeking to not only maximise jobs and minimise 'waste', but also to maximise the wider economic, social, cultural, environmental and health benefits of water allocation.
- Re-wording Policy 4 of the draft NPS-FM and the policies for implementing integrated management of land and freshwater (at 3.4 (1) to (4))¹³. The proposed approach is one directional, considering only the effects of land use on fresh water. Rewording these policies may lead to more efficient and sustainable allocation of water.

5. What work or action on the issue has been done and what was the outcome

QLDC wrote to Minister Parker in February requesting a moratorium on new and existing water bottling consents. This was written in support of an initial proposal by Upper Hutt City Council.

6. Any existing relevant legislation, policy or practice

Existing legislation, policy and practice reflects a complex landscape where far greater alignment is required if effective regulation and understanding is to be achieved.

There is some concern that a levy implemented in isolation may not address the issues that communities and local councils will be faced with if the industry grows. Concerns have also been raised that a levy may incentivise or prioritise the grant of water bottling consents as a result of the revenue stream that would be created.

Section 30 RMA 14 provides regional councils with the power to add rules to their plans to allocate water amongst competing activities, in much the same way as district councils can zone land and prioritise, discourage, prohibit or otherwise control different land uses. This power has not been exercised to any great extent to date. Regional Councils have preferred to allocate water on a 'first complete application, first assessed' basis in line with case law, and to grant consent as long as the water 'take' is sustainable and the purpose reflects efficient use. However, in theory, regional councils could undertake a broader assessment of the effects of using water for bottling, and then either prioritise, discourage or prohibit water bottling (across whole catchments or for specified water bodies or depths).

Christchurch's ground water zones are by and large fully allocated and new applications to take water are prohibited. Consent holders have been applying to Environment Canterbury to vary existing industrial and irrigation consents to enable water bottling. There is no ability to use s127 due to the activity being outside the scope of the original applications.

The process being used to vary the consents involves the grant of a new 'use' consent. Whether this process is lawful under the RMA and the Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan, will be determined by the Court. This highlights the difficulty for planners implementing resource management provisions that are unclear and inadequate in terms of managing the allocation of water in fully allocated catchments. Three consents have been varied in this way and a fourth is being processed.

Plan changes of this nature would come at significant cost to the ratepayer and could not be implemented quickly. Signalling such a plan change might trigger a wave of applications. Therefore, and given that this is an issue that will affect all councils (albeit in different ways), the best way forward is likely to be a moratorium on new consents followed by a review or discussion covering the matters set out below. Any significant policy changes could be required to be implemented via Schedule 1 and an amendment to the NPS-FM, but only if a clear problem is identified and only after consultation with LGNZ and Councils.

The Overseas Investment Amendment Bill (No 3) also references water bottling and this is now with the Select Committee Finance and Expenditure (submissions closing 31 August 2020). Currently the Amendment Bill reads that if overseas investment in sensitive land involves the extraction of water for bottling or other extraction in bulk for human consumption, then an additional factor of the benefit to NZ test would be whether the overseas investment is likely to result in a negative impact on water quality or sustainability. If enacted this would not apply to all investments in water bottling plants by overseas interests.

7. Outcome of any prior discussion at a Zone/Sector meeting

Not considered by a Zone or sector meeting.

8. Suggested course of action envisaged

That LGNZ works with the Government to:

- Place a moratorium on applications to take and/or use water for water bottling or bulk export;
- Require and enable regional councils to review inactive water bottling consents, with a view to withdrawal of the consent and discourage consent 'banking';
- Undertake a holistic assessment of the potential effects of the current industry, its future growth and the legislative settings that enable Councils to effectively manage those effects.
- Initiate a comprehensive nationwide discussion on the issue of water bottling and implement any changes to legislation and policy settings as required.

8

Quorum when attending local authority meetings

Remit:	That LGNZ requests central government amend legislation to enable elected or appointed members, connecting remotely to a public council meeting, be included in the quorum. This would provide an option for local authority meetings to be held completely remotely, if required.
Proposed by:	Waikato District Council
Supported by:	Hamilton City Council; Hauraki District Council; Thames-Coromandel District Council; Taupō District Council; Ōtorohanga District Council; South Waikato District Council; Waipa District Council; and Waitomo District Council.

Background information and research

1. Nature of the issue

Prior to the COVID-19 pandemic, legislation required that members had to be physically present at a meeting to be included in the quorum. Under the LGNZ template Standing Orders, members attending by audio or audio-visual means can participate and vote on matters presented at meetings.

To enable public meetings to continue during COVID-19, the COVID-19 Response (Urgent Management Measures) Legislation Act 2020 (the COVID-19 Act) amended sections of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) and Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

These amendments included:

- Local authority or committee members who join a meeting by audio or audio-visual means were counted for the purpose of a quorum.
- Open public meetings to be livestreams, where reasonably practicable to do so.
- Provide either an audio or video recording, or written summary, of the open public meetings on the local authority's website as soon as practicable after the meeting.

For many councils, this has provided an opportunity to adopt an innovative approach to hold public meetings, resulting in benefits for local government democratic processes, financial and resource efficiencies and environmental improvements (detailed further below).

This remit requests that the legislative amendments introduced for COVID-19 are retained (beyond the term of the Epidemic Preparedness (COVID-19) Notice 2020) as an option for local authorities to adopt via their Standing Orders.

For clarity, the remit:

- Contemplates that:
 - Members attending meetings by audio or audio-visual link are still entitled to participate and vote on agenda items; and
 - Requests to attend a meeting by audio or audio visual link should still be made to the Chairperson, for his/her approval, prior to the meeting, as detailed in the LGNZ template Standing Orders;
- Does not propose that meetings where a quorum (or more) of members attends remotely become the only or dominant means to hold local authority meetings; simply that this is retained as an option for each council to consider using via its Standing Orders; and
- Supports the retention of the COVID-19 LGOIMA amendments to protect transparency and public access to local authority meetings.

2. Background to its being raised

The LGA was amended in 2014 to enable members to join a meeting by audio or audio-visual link, subject to certain procedural requirements being met and the local authority's Standing Orders permitting such remote attendance. However, only members physically present are to be counted toward the meeting's quorum. For council meetings, this requires:

- Half of the members to be physically present (if the number of members, including vacancies, is even); or
- A majority of members to be physically present if the number of members (including vacancies) is odd.

The COVID-19 Act was enacted in response to the restrictions imposed on the New Zealand population, including travel prohibition and social distancing. The COVID-19 Act's amendments to the LGA and LGOIMA (noted above) meant public meetings could be undertaken entirely by remote means (ie audio or audio-visual), subject to certain requirements to protect public access and transparency of local authority meetings. In particular, all members of a local authority or committee could attend remotely and be included in the quorum for a meeting (rather than having to be physically present at a specified meeting venue). These legislative amendments will be repealed on the expiry or revocation of the Epidemic Preparedness (COVID-19) Notice 20201.

The remit's proposal is made in a climate of uncertainty about the long-term impacts of the global pandemic, including financially for communities and councils alike, as well as the opportunities and flexibility that the legislative amendments have brought for local authorities and their respective communities in relation to public meetings.

3. New or confirming existing policy

This remit supports LGNZ's existing policy framework around local democracy and the environment, in particular. No new policy work is required.

4. How the issue relates to objectives in the current Work Programme

The remit supports some of LGNZ's key policy priorities:

Local democracy

- Remote meetings help with LGNZ's goals of reinvigorating local democracy and modernising local government legislation.
- Wider public access to local authority and committee meetings, with potential of a significant increase in members of the public able to view livestreamed coverage compared to travelling to attend a meeting. This is a particular benefit for local authorities with large geographic boundaries or that have a significant rural resident population.
- The wider reach of livestreamed meetings also enhances community engagement and understanding of local government, which may have a positive effect on voter participation at local authority elections.
- The public still being able to participate in open public meetings, if required, via audio-visual tools available.
- Supporting more diversity in representation as this would facilitate people who are unable to travel or be present in person because of workload, family commitments, disability or other factors.

Climate change

- Enabling members and communities to adapt towards a low carbon economy through reduction in travel.

5. What work or action on the issue has been done and what was the outcome

With the advance of COVID-19 Act changes, local authorities have been required to implement, and benefitted from, innovative ways to continue holding public meetings while maintaining the public's access to local government decision-making. This has been able to be achieved at minimal cost to local authorities, which may not otherwise be in a position to put in place more high-tech options for live-streaming of meetings from council offices. As a result, for some councils, returning to a requirement for a quorum to be physically present at all meetings will be a 'step backwards'.

In addition to the advantages already canvassed, providing an option for local authorities to have a quorum (or more) of members attending meetings remotely has resulted in:

- More efficient use of members' time (eg reduction in travel required) for their other roles and responsibilities; and
- Reduced operating costs associated with holding public meetings at council premises.

6. Any existing relevant legislation, policy or practice

The current, temporary legislative framework that has enabled greater utilisation of remote meetings has been noted above. The remit proposes that the legislative amendments to the LGA and LGOIMA are embedded permanently, with each council having the option of incorporating this framework in its Standing Orders (similar to that contemplated under clause 25A(1)(a), Schedule 7, LGA).

7. Outcome of any prior discussion at a Zone/Sector meeting

The issues in this remit have been discussed at the Waikato Mayoral Forum.

8. Suggested course of action envisaged

LGNZ is to:

- Work with central government and relevant stakeholders to advocate for legislative changes to the LGA and LGOIMA, enabling a quorum (or more) of members to attend a public local authority meeting remotely; and
- Update the Standing Orders template to reflect the proposed legislative changes, which each local authority can adopt as an alternative option to holding 'in person' meetings.

9

Use of macrons by local authorities

Remit:	That LGNZ work with central government to put in place a simplified process for the addition of macrons to council names if requested by that council or its community.
Proposed by:	Waipa District Council
Supported by:	Zone Two

Background information and research

1. Nature of the issue

Waipā is proposing that LGNZ work with central government to address the issue of the use of macrons by local authorities through legislative or other reform. Local authorities are corporate bodies created by statute under the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA), the legal names are listed in Schedule 2 of the LGA which can only be changed through rather complex legislative processes. Councils are not able to have trading names in the way that companies do, but some councils use a 'trading name' for the name or brand that the council prefers to operate under, which is different from the legal name in the LGA.

This is not uncommon, for instance, Kapiti Coast District Council trades as the Kāpiti Coast District Council, the Rotorua District Council trades as the Rotorua Lakes Council and the Manawātū-Whanganui Regional Council trades as the Horizons Regional Council.

There are some particular situations where Council needs to use its legal names (eg legal proceedings, contracts, invoices, etc) but other than that, it can use a trading name, for example for branding and signage.

2. Background to its being raised

To date, changes to local authority names to include macrons have resulted from applications to the New Zealand Geographic Board, which can alter the name of a district if the local authority consents to (third parties can apply), or requests the alteration. There is no fee for the request but a council will incur costs in preparing an application by undertaking research and preparing evidence to support the application (such as evidence of consultation with local Iwi).

Consideration of applications can take one to two years and involve the Geographic Board undertaking consultation on the matter. Any opposition is referred to the Minister for Land Information for decision. If the application is successful, then there will be a formal change in name for the district and the Government is obligated to instigate an Order in Council process to change the name in Schedule 2 of the LGA.

There are three councils which have gone through this process in the last two-three years. The Manawātū-Whanganui Regional Council applied to change its own name (to include the macron and adding an 'h' in to "Whanganui"). The two other changes for Ōpōtiki and Ōtorohanga District Councils resulted from applications by the Office of Treaty Settlements as part of settlement agreements with local iwi.

Other councils, including Waipā use macrons but for which there is no macron in the legal name, as follows:

- Kaikōura District Council;
- Kāpiti Coast District Council;
- Rangatīkei District Council;
- Taupō District Council; and
- Whakatāne District Council.

There are other councils which could include macrons but which do not currently use them and for which there is no macron in their legal name. For this reason, Waipā District Council considers that this matter has implications for the local government sector as a whole and that it would not be efficient or cost effective for councils to individually go through the legislative processes to change a name. Perhaps the use of a macron could be managed at a national level through a change for example to the LGA.

3. Suggested course of action envisaged

Based on legal advice from Simpson Grierson, there are five potential options for addressing this issue at a national level as follows:

- Option 1: New Zealand Geographic Board could proactively change the names of districts and regions.
- Option 2: The Minister of Local Government could recommend local authority name changes that involve the addition of the macron (no legislative reform required for either of these options).
- Option 3: Parliament could amend Schedule 2 of the LGA to change all local authority names that should include macrons.
- Option 4: Parliament could amend Schedule 2 of the LGA to change the names of self-elected local authorities who wish to include macrons in their names.
- Option 5: Parliament could insert a new section in the LGA to provide that use of a local authority name, or a district or region name, with the addition of a macron, is lawful and will not invalidate any action.

There are a number of advantages and disadvantages associated with each of these options. It is more appropriate that LGNZ assess the options and any other possible options and explore them further with central government. Waipā District Council passed the following resolution at its meeting on 31 March 2020 in relation to using a macron and in particular to a proposed LGNZ Remit:

That –

- a) The ‘Use of Macron in Local Authorities Names’ report (document number 10374311) of Jennie McFarlane, Legal Counsel be received;
- b) Council adopt a trading name of “Waipā District Council” incorporating the use of a macron to reflect correct pronunciation, which may be used in all circumstances other than when the legal name of Council under the Local Government Act 2002 and other local government legislation is required to be used;
- c) Council approve taking a remit to the next Annual General Meeting of Local Government New Zealand (LGNZ), whenever that is held, requesting that LGNZ work with central government to address the use of macrons and changes to the names of local authorities, through legislative or other reform, in the interests of the local government sector and the wider community, in accordance with the process required by LGNZ for remits;
- d) Council to approve seeking support at the next Zone Two meeting or directly, from other local authorities in New Zealand for the proposed remit as required by the LGNZ remit process; and
- e) Council undertake further consultation with Waikato Tainui.

10

Rates rebates for low income property owners

Remit:	That the Government lift the level of rates rebates available for low and fixed income property owners – with yearly increases taking into account the cost for inputs into local government services.
Proposed by:	Whanganui District Council
Supported by:	Palmerston North City Council; Napier City Council; Manawātū District Council; South Taranaki District Council; and Rangitikei District Council.

Background information and research

1. Nature of the issue

The following issues have been identified:

- (a) The level of rates rebates for low and fixed income property owners as a proportion of rates has gradually reduced for those on low and fixed incomes.
- (b) This level of support has not kept pace with the cost of living and provides significant financial hardship for some members of the community.
- (c) This level of support has not kept pace with the benchmark for council costs and provides significant financial hardship for some members of the community.

2. Background to its being raised

The rates rebate scheme is a partial refund for people who pay rates to their council, providing financial relief for low income residents who own their own home. This is funded by central government through the Department of Internal Affairs. A person who directly pays local authority rates, and meets the household income criteria, is currently eligible for a rates rebate of up to \$640.

In 2006 the rates rebate was significantly increased and over the last decade there have been incremental yearly adjustments, however, these have lagged behind CPI increases. A further small boost to the scheme was introduced in 2019 – lifting the rate from \$630 to \$640 and the income abatement threshold from \$25,180 to \$25,660.

As local authority costs have increased above that of inflation, this has resulted in local authorities either needing to increase rates or reduce existing levels of service. The effect of this is that, over time, the level of rates rebates as a proportion of the total local authority rates has significantly decreased.

This issue is of particular concern for low and fixed income property owners who may be experiencing housing stress, notwithstanding the fact that they may own their own family home mortgage-free (eg superannuitants).

As at 2 March 2020 the Department of Internal Affairs had approved payments for 103,367 applications – a total of \$60,201,285 (GST inclusive).¹

Table 1: Increase in rates rebate, CPI and local authority costs from 2010 to 2020

Year	Max Rebate	% Change	CPI (Stats NZ)	Difference between CPI and Max Rebate increases	Benchmark for local authority costs (Berl)	Difference between local authority costs and Max Rebate increases
2010/11	\$ 570	3.64%	5.35%	-1.72%	2.28%	1.36%
2011/12	\$ 580	1.75%	9.51%	-7.76%	3.05%	-1.30%
2012/13	\$ 590	1.72%	7.23%	-5.51%	1.94%	-0.21%
2013/14	\$ 595	0.85%	1.64%	-0.79%	1.68%	-0.83%
2014/15	\$ 605	1.68%	3.80%	-2.12%	2.09%	-0.41%
2015/16	\$ 610	0.83%	4.28%	-3.45%	1.29%	-0.47%
2016/17	\$ 610	0.00%	1.74%	-1.74%	1.49%	-1.49%
2017/18	\$ 620	1.64%	1.48%	0.16%	1.88%	-0.25%
2018/19	\$ 630	1.61%	1.67%	-0.05%	2.77%	-1.16%
2019/20	\$ 640	1.58%				

3. New or confirming existing policy

This remit would build on existing policy and would require the level of rates rebate to increase, with yearly adjustments taking into account the cost increases for inputs into local government services.

¹ <https://www.stuff.co.nz/national/119883361/productivity-commission-recommends-scrapping-rates-rebate-scheme>
Retrieved 12 March 2020.

The Productivity Commission suggests that: “the rates rebate scheme is poorly targeted and unfair”. It recommends that it be replaced with a national rates postponement programme, or that the scheme at least shift to being online. Local Government Minister Nanaia Mahuta has indicated that the government is carefully considering the recommendations.

4. How the issue relates to objectives in the current Work Programme

‘Social’ is one of LGNZ’s five policy priorities. This focuses on disparity, housing issues and ageing communities:

“Social: Working alongside central government and iwi to address social issues and needs in our communities, including an aging population, disparity between social groups, housing (including social housing) supply and quality, and community safety.”

5. What work or action on the issue has been done and what was the outcome

This remit was originally prepared in 2018 and submitted for consideration. The LGNZ Remits Committee reviewed this and referred it instead to officials to raise with the Productivity Commission as part of the review of local government funding.

The Productivity Commission has since recommended that the government remove the rates rebate system and replace it with a national scheme for postponing rates. The Commission considered that central government is in the best position to tackle pressures on low-income households facing high housing pressures and the current scheme is inequitable, as well as administratively ‘cumbersome’ and modest in its approach (amounting to little over \$12 a week).

This has not found favour with many groups – particularly those who advocate for older New Zealanders. For example, the national president of Grey Power has stated that the organisation “absolutely disagreed” with abolishing the scheme. In addition, a local association (Tauranga and Western Bay of Plenty) submission to the Commission recommended a resetting of the maximum rebate to restore it to previous levels and to align this with cost of living increases. This suggested a maximum rebate of \$1,000 – indexed each year by the average rate increase across the country.

6. Any existing relevant legislation, policy or practice

Rates Rebate Act 1973

- Provides for a rates rebate on local council rates by a specified amount each year, dependant on income.
- Since 2008 the specified amount has been adjusted each year through Orders in Council.
- 2019/20 – Maximum rebate - \$640.

Accommodation Supplement

- Available for very low incomes.

7. Outcome of any prior discussion at a Zone/Sector meeting

With the relevant Zone meeting postponed, support was sought from councils directly. The following councils endorse this remit:

- Palmerston North City Council;
- Napier City Council;
- Manawātū District Council;
- South Taranaki District Council; and
- Rangitīkei District Council.

8. Suggested course of action envisaged

That LGNZ pursue an increase in the rates rebate for low income property owners and that this should match ongoing cost increases for local government.

9. Discussion and conclusion

The affordability of rates is not just a question of the quantum of rates and charges but also the ratio of rates and charges relative to income. The rates rebate scheme was introduced in 1974 and was designed to provide assistance to low income residential ratepayers. Over the longer term the quantum of the rates rebate has generally matched CPI, however, this ignores the fact that local authority core inputs are rising well above those of core inflation. Furthermore, over time the Act has not kept pace with the changing nature of tenure or technology. It is requested that the Government lift the level of rates rebates available for low and fixed income property owners.

11

Local Government's CO2 emissions

Remit:	That the Government implement an independent scheme, based on the United Kingdom model operated by the Department of Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy, to measure and report on carbon emissions at a district level.
Proposed by:	Whanganui District Council
Supported by:	Palmerston North City Council; Napier City Council; South Taranaki District Council; Hastings City Council; and Horizons Regional Council.

Background information and research

1. Nature of the issue

The following issues with the current system have been identified:

- There is no national standard for reporting on carbon emissions at a district or regional level.
- The system lacks incentives, structures and information sharing mechanisms that would enable and encourage local government authorities, regional economic development agencies and individual businesses to:
 - Identify best practice in similar regions; and
 - Undertake targeted work that prioritises the reduction of their CO2 emissions.
- The proposal that large energy users publish Corporate Energy Transition plans as outlined in MBIE's Discussion Document: *Accelerating Renewable Energy and Energy Efficiency*, will only address these concerns to a limited degree.

2. Background to its being raised

New Zealand is committed to both domestic and international climate change progress. As a party to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) and the Kyoto Protocol, progress towards meeting our commitments is documented in New Zealand's National Communication and Biennial Reports.

These summarise New Zealand's domestic greenhouse gas emissions profile, climate change policies and measures, our support for developing countries, and progress on implementing our obligations under the UNFCCC. At present, New Zealand is not meeting its international targets and further actions need to be taken.

A feature of our national psyche is the pride New Zealanders place on performing above our weight in the sporting arena. There is significant, untapped potential for the nation's competitive streak to be harnessed in pursuit of fulfilling our climate change mitigation ambitions. Developing and reporting on an externally administered measure of each district's progress in reducing its climate impact in terms of CO2 outputs is one such way of doing this.

3. New or confirming existing policy

The remit may require minor amendment to the Local Government Act to ensure that information that is needed for calculations to be made is required to be produced at specified intervals.

4. How the issue relates to objectives in the current Work Programme

This remit directly aligns with LGNZ's 'Environment' policy priority. In particular, it supports the Climate Change Project and is related to Outcome three: "A local government view on emission reduction targets for New Zealand, and how to achieve these."

It assists with the following project deliverable: "Support councils to take action to mitigate the impacts of climate change, and encourage greater action by their communities on contributing to the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions."

5. What work or action on the issue has been done and what was the outcome

No work has been undertaken specifically on this. However, the proposed model recommends use of the United Kingdom's approach, which is administered by the Department of Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy:

<https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/uk-local-authority-and-regional-carbon-dioxide-emissions-national-statistics-2005-to-2017>

The United Kingdom Greenhouse Gas inventory (GHGI) is compiled annually and reported on an end-user basis using international best practice guidance, drawing on a variety of National Statistics and sector specific data sources.

This is a technically complex statistical analysis which individual local authorities would be unable to replicate, but provides consistent inventories and emissions projections of greenhouse gases and air quality pollutants.

The credibility of the report allows the results to be reported each year to the UNFCCC and the European Monitoring Mechanism Regulation (MMR). It is also used to assess compliance with the United Kingdom's domestic and international emissions.

The model has been used since 2005 and provides: "an important body of information [for] local authorities (LAs) and other relevant organisations to help identify high emitting sources of CO₂ and energy intensive sectors, monitor changes in CO₂ emissions over time and to help design carbon reduction strategies." (Local and Regional Carbon Dioxide Emissions Estimates for 2005–2017 for the UK Technical Report:

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/812146/Local_authority_CO2_technical_report_2017.pdf)

Over the period for which this model has been used, and where figures are currently available (2005–17), emissions have decreased in all regions of, and for all 391 local authorities, in the United Kingdom. A scan of local authorities suggests that performing well on these measures is a key ambition that drives decision-making for many of these bodies.

6. Any existing relevant legislation, policy or practice

- Local Government Act 2002.
- Climate Change Response Act 2002.
- Climate Change Response (Zero Carbon) Amendment Act 2019.

7. Outcome of any prior discussion at a Zone/Sector meeting

With the relevant Zone meeting postponed, support was sought from councils directly. The following councils endorse this remit:

- Palmerston North City Council;
- Napier City Council;
- South Taranaki District Council;
- Hastings District Council; and
- Horizons Regional Council.

8. Suggested course of action envisaged

That a suitable government department be tasked with:

- (a) Analysing and publishing each district's carbon emissions, in order to provide the most reliable and consistent possible breakdown of CO2 emissions across the country; and
- (b) Publishing interactive local authority level emissions maps that allow users to zoom in to any district and see the emissions for the area, as well as identify the significant point sources. Such maps should be possible to filter by different sectors, to view how emissions have changed across the time series so that areas of best practice can be identified.

This system would provide incentives, structures and low cost information sharing mechanisms that would enable and encourage local government authorities, regional economic development agencies and individual businesses to identify best practice in similar regions or businesses. It would also encourage them to undertake targeted work to reduce their CO2 emissions.

9. Discussion and conclusion

This proposal aligns with New Zealand's international commitments, our national direction and LGNZ's work programme in terms of the mitigation of climate change. It is a system that has been shown to have positive benefits in the United Kingdom and leverages existing characteristics of New Zealanders to achieve these collective goals.

Remits not going to AGM

The Remit Screening Committee's role is to ensure that remits referred to the AGM are relevant, significant in nature and require agreement from the membership. In general, proposed remits that are already LGNZ policy, are already on the LGNZ work programme or technical in nature will be referred directly to the National Council for their action. Remits that fail to meet criteria will be declined.

1. Chief Executive remuneration

Remit: That LGNZ works with central government to investigate the potential of a centralised and independent organisation (such as the State Services Commission or the Remuneration Authority) to establish recommended remuneration levels/packages of local government chief executives.

Proposed by: Hamilton City Council

Supported by: Tauranga City Council; Waipa District Council; Tasman District Council; and Napier City Council.

Recommendation: That the remit is referred to the National Council for consideration.

2. Loans for low cost housing

Remit: That the Government provide interest-free loans to support the delivery of new low cost housing by relevant agencies, including councils, and that central government consider any additional mechanisms that would support councils and other relevant community agencies to respond to the housing crisis.

Proposed by: Whanganui District Council

Supported by: Palmerston North City Council; Napier City Council; Manawātū District Council; South Taranaki District Council; and Hastings District Council.

Recommendation: That the remit is declined on the basis that it is largely the same as the social housing remit adopted in 2019.

33rd Annual General Meeting of Local Government New Zealand

Registration form

Date: Friday 21 August 2020

Venue: Oceania Room, Museum of New Zealand Te Papa Tongarewa, Wellington

MEMBERSHIP

As Rangitikei District Council is a member of Local Government New Zealand, it is entitled to representation at the 2020 Local Government New Zealand Annual General Meeting (AGM).

The representation of each member authority is determined by the Mayor or Chair of each local authority. Representation is made up of members which include elected members and staff of all fully financial local authorities.

The Annual General Meeting is open to members only.

VOTING ENTITLEMENTS

Rangitikei District Council is entitled to 3 votes at the 2020 AGM. The voting entitlement of each member authority is determined by that authority's subscription levels. No member authority whose annual subscription is in arrears is entitled to vote at the AGM. A list of voting entitlements can be found in rule H1 of the constitution.

DELEGATES

All delegates for the Annual General Meeting must register by Friday 31 July 2020.

The maximum number of delegates for each local authority at the AGM is determined by that local authority's population. Rangitikei District Council is entitled to be represented by 3 delegates at the 2020 AGM.

Please note that the number of delegates at the AGM does not affect the number of delegates able to attend the conference.

PRESIDING DELEGATE

A presiding delegate is the person responsible for voting on behalf of the authority at the AGM. You must appoint one presiding delegate.

Presiding delegate's name: _____ Signature: _____

OTHER DELEGATES

Rangitikei District Council may be represented by up to 3 other delegates.

If your presiding delegate is absent from the AGM, 'other delegates' may vote on behalf of the local authority. Please tick the box next to the delegate's name if they are to have this right.

Other Delegate name: _____ Signature: _____ Voting rights: ☐

Other Delegate name: _____ Signature: _____ Voting rights: ☐

Other Delegate name: _____ Signature: _____ Voting rights: ☐

Other Delegate name: _____ Signature: _____ Voting rights: ☐

OBSERVERS

Persons attending the AGM as observers will have no speaking or voting rights and will be seated separately from the main delegation. Please list any observers below.

Observers name: _____ Signature: _____

Observers name: _____ Signature: _____

Observers name: _____ Signature: _____

Observers name: _____ Signature: _____

Please ensure that all delegates are aware of the delegate role they have been nominated for.

Once this form is complete, the Mayor/Chair and Chief Executive of the local authority must sign the form below.

Mayor's/Chair's Name: _____ Signature: _____

Chief Executive's Name: _____ Signature: _____

Please return this form by **Friday 31 July 2020** either by email to leanne.brockelbank@lgnz.co.nz or post this form to:

Leanne Brockelbank
Deputy Chief Executive Operations
Local Government New Zealand
PO Box 1214
WELLINGTON 6140

REMIT PROCESS

Remits proposed for consideration at the Local Government New Zealand AGM must be received no later than **5pm Tuesday 16 June 2020**. All proposed remits and accompanying information must meet the remit policy. Those meeting this policy will be screened by the Remit Screening Committee on **Wednesday 17 June 2020**, and following approval, will move forward to the Annual General Meeting for consideration by the membership.

OBITUARIES

Local Government New Zealand request obituary notices for inclusion in the AGM proceedings for the period from the last AGM on **Sunday 7 July 2019** onwards. These should be advised in writing no later than **Monday 3 August 2020**.

PROXIES

The votes provided for in H1 may be exercised by a member authority by Proxy. Proxies must be appointed in writing at least 48 hours before the time in which the AGM is to commence (Rule G22). Therefore a completed proxy form must be received before **9am on Wednesday 19 August 2020**. If you require a proxy form, please let us know.

For further clarification of the requirements regarding the Annual General Meeting, please contact Leanne Brockelbank on 04 924 1212. Alternatively, you can email Leanne at leanne.brockelbank@lgnz.co.nz.

Attachment 7

PO Box 19108
Wellington 6149

12 May 2020

Open Letter to Mayors and Chief Executives of Local Governments in New Zealand

Dear Mayors and Local Government Chief Executive Officers,

Thank you for your ongoing leadership and support of all the constituents within your local regions, and in particular the support and resourcing you offer to the entertainment, events, and theatre sector which provides a depth and wealth of cultural and community value in New Zealand.

During this unprecedented time of international crisis, Entertainment Technology New Zealand is writing to you to make you aware of the significant ongoing battle the entertainment, events, and theatre sector will face as we transition out of the recent lockdown period. We request your continuing support of our sector moving forward.

No doubt there is work being done within local government to mitigate the long-term effects on the entertainment, events, and theatre sector; it is needed. Technicians and Technology act as the standard tool for artists to share their work with the public. As artists are diversifying to cope with COVID-19, they take their stories and entertainment away from us as the vehicle to display/highlight/convey their art. They are using home laptop microphones instead of PA systems, and virtual backgrounds instead of sets/stages. We are unable to diversify as we are merely a medium through which art can be expressed under normal circumstances.

Feedback from our members confirms our industry will be adversely impacted for longer than many other sectors as the restrictions effectively stop gatherings for all live performances and events, and our ability to earn a living. We were one of the first to fall and will likely be one of the last to get back up. This has a long term impact on the entertainment, events, and theatre sector, not just our members' livelihood. The industry is not going to magically restart in a couple of weeks or even months after we exit the various stages of lockdown. Along with airlines and tourism, our industry will require support to survive and evolve.

As a professional association of people involved in the technical aspects of the entertainment, events, and theatre industry, this is our reality: Loss of all income derived from live performances and events; not a reduction in income, but a total loss. Until such a time as events are allowed, the restriction on crowd sizes is lifted, and some form of international travel is possible, we will remain closed.

As we entered the era of restrictions, the freelancers and casuals who constitute the backbone of the technical side of our industry lost all work for the foreseeable future. All shows and concerts have been suspended/cancelled, as has the planning of most events. Those affected have no option but to leave the industry for other roles and professions, draining our industry of skills and individuals.

As a general rule, people outside of our industry have no concept of the long-term adversity that now confronts our community. Our concern at this point is that the technical people and companies of the creative sector will be forgotten, and when the country has emerged out of lockdown into a post COVID-19 world, the skills drain and business closures will preclude our industry from effectively re-booting.

This situation will only be exacerbated if Local Government bodies don't continue their support for our sector. We ask for 4 key strategies of Local Government to help us through this situation:

Don't cut your funding to the entertainment, events, and theatre sector.

There are many ways that can add to a vibrant culturally rich local economy, but few that provide the breadth of engagement and employment as events and performing arts. The engagement in performing arts runs strong at all levels of the community from dance schools, amateur theatre, and community events, through to touring shows and performances. These events also contribute to the mental wellbeing of our communities which is so desperately needed at this time.

Post lockdown, continue to provide community events.

Community events provide an entry platform into our industry and develop core skills for people wishing to progress in the arts industry. There are also many local businesses, performers, and crew who are reliant on community events for a large part of their livelihood, and continuing to host these events will provide a valuable economic stimulation to our industry.

Use this opportunity to continue to develop and maintain your venues.

Many local governments own and operate the local venues in which our business is conducted. During these times, many staff will be seeking tasks to do and will be keen to help develop the capability and usability of these venues. Take this opportunity to perform some of the routine maintenance in these spaces, especially with the technical equipment that works hard throughout the year and is often found in a "good enough" state. This equipment requires regular servicing and there is never a lack of equipment to be tested, repaired, or maintained.

Retain your event staff and take this time to provide opportunity for your staff to upskill.

The biggest risk we face as mentioned previously is the exodus of workers out of the industry. These staff are highly skilled workers, who have a passion in their jobs which is rarely seen in other industries. There are many opportunities for free or discounted training available as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic. ETNZ has worked for many years with Skills Active ITO to develop a suite of NZQA on job Qualifications which includes qualifications for anyone working in the events and entertainment sector, as well as a specialist qualification for entertainment technicians. ETNZ has invested in our industries future by making 100 scholarships available for our members to attain the New Zealand Certificate in Entertainment and Event Operations, Level 3. As we look to the way ahead for our industry, it is our hope that this initiative will deliver a positive outcome as we go forward.

We implore you not to forget the technical practitioners who make the presentation of arts and cultural events possible, and thank you for your time.

Kind Regards,



Vicki Cooksley
President

021 703 977
president@etnz.org

Background on ETNZ:

ETNZ is a professional association of people involved in the technical aspects of the event and entertainment industry. We have a broad membership of people ranging from students and individual practitioners through to larger national and international companies.

Our goal is to support the New Zealand entertainment and event industry through professional development, advocacy and safety. To this end we have developed and maintained a number of health and safety guides; have lodged a formal qualification onto the New Zealand Qualification Framework and, working with Skills Active Aotearoa, have developed unit standards to meet this qualification; as well as building relationships with like organisations from around the world.

Attachment 8

REPORT

SUBJECT: **Proposed extension of Council's management contract for the waste transfer stations**

TO: Council

FROM Hamish Waugh, General Manager – Infrastructure

DATE 12 June 2020

FILE: 6-SO-2

1 Executive Summary

1.1 Purpose of the report

To approve the extension of Contract 882 from the current completion date of 30 November 2019 to 30 June 2022. This requires utilising the provisions of the Council's procurement policy to depart from the default threshold criteria.

1.2 Key issues

Smart Environmental Limited has been providing management of the Council's transfer stations since acquiring McIntosh Excavators Limited in 2015.

Council has a range of waste management related issues to consider over the next two years including:

- a) The review of the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan which will need to be consulted publically;
- b) Council has committed to revisit the current Solid Waste and Recycling level of service and consider the introduction of kerbside refuse and / or kerbside recycling collection services as part of the 2021-31 Long Term Plan development and consultation; and
- c) Council will conduct a Section 17A service review in line with the requirements of the Local Government Act (2002) within the next two years.

To allow time for Council to fully consider the above factors, it is considered prudent to continue with the current level of service and the current service provider to maintain continuity throughout the review period.

In addition, Smart Environmental Limited need to invest in the contract to deliver the efficiencies they have requested an extension to the current contract to provide certainty for future investment.

The value of the contract extension is \$170,341.10 plus GST per annum more than the current contract price. This amount is unbudgeted.

1.3 Major recommendations

That the Council approve the extension of Contract 882 through until 30 June 2022 with the estimated annual value of \$734,068.70 plus GST commencing 1 July 2020.

2 Context

2.1 Background

Council has an existing contract with Smart Environmental Limited for the operation of the Council's Refuse Transfer Stations.

Smart Environmental Limited is keen continue providing solid waste services to Rangitikei District Council and is willing to invest in new plant and equipment to ensure the efficient operation of the Waste transfer station.

To allow time for Council to review its solid waste activity and levels of service it is proposed to extend the current contract to 30 June 2022.

There is no immediately available alternative.

2.2 LTP

This proposal is consistent with the LTP and the Waste Minimisation Strategy.

2.3 Significance

The proposal does not touch any thresholds in the Council's significance policy.

2.4 Maori consultation

There has been no consultation with Maori.

2.5 Council policy

Council's procurement policy requires the procurement of goods and services with a whole of life value greater than \$250,000 to be by Council resolution only, and that such procurement be subject to an open procurement process. However, the policy allows Council to approve an alternative procurement process where supporting evidence for justifying the alternative is produced.

One of the specified grounds for such evidence is the ‘opportunity to extend existing or recent contracts or to use such contracts as the basis for a negotiated contract’. This is the situation with the proposed extension.

2.6 Legal issues

No legal issues have been identified affecting this proposal.

2.7 Costs

The additional cost of the contract, being is \$170,341.10 plus GST per annum is unbudgeted. The estimated value of the extension to the contract assumes 3% inflation / CPI increase in year 2 which will be accounted for the in development of the 2021-31 Long Term Plan budget.

Council has already committed to keeping fees and charges in 2020/21 at the same level as in 2019/20, so savings to cover this additional cost will be needed to be found elsewhere.

3 Recommendations

- 3.1 That the report ‘Proposed extension of Council’s management contract for the waste transfer stations’ to the 25 June 2020 Council meeting be received.
- 3.2 That Council agrees to a direct negotiation procurement with a Smart Environmental Limited for a two-year extension of Contract 882 to manage the waste transfer stations in the Rangitikei District.
- 3.3 That Council approve the two year extension of Contract 882 through until 30 June 2022 with the estimated annual value of \$734,068.70 plus GST commencing 1 July 2020 to ensure continuous provision of the management of the waste transfer stations during this time.
- 3.4 That the management of the waste transfer stations in the Rangitikei District be reviewed as required under section 17A Local Government Act 2002, and that this review be completed by 30 June 2021 to allow sufficient time for the agreed arrangements to be in place by 1 July 2020.

Hamish Waugh
General Manager – Infrastructure

Attachment 9

Report

Subject: **Rubbish Collection - Taihape**

To: Council

From: Carol Gordon

Date: 17 June 2020

File Ref: 6-SW-2-2

1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 In December 2019 Council was informed that Envirowaste would no longer be providing or collecting rubbish bags in the Taihape area, from 1 January 2020 they would only be providing a wheelie bin service. Rangitikei Wheelie Bins (RWB), based out of Marton, were approached to see if they provide a rubbish bag collection service in the Taihape area. RWB subsequently agreed to provide this service, on a six month trial, if Council provided financial assistance while they built up their business in the Taihape area. This was agreed to by Council at their December meeting. This six month trial is due to finish at the end of June 2020.

2 Key issues

On Tuesday, 16 June Mrs Leeanne Abraham, Rangitikei Wheelie Bins, met with Council staff to discuss the trial. Mrs Abraham informed us that the current service is not a viable option for them for a number of reasons:

- Prior to COVID-19 the number of households in the Taihape area using their service had risen from 55 in the first month to around 110 households; during COVID-19 this number dropped by at least half;
- During COVID-19 a number of residents across the District cancelled their rubbish collection service due to financial hardship, RWB say they took it on themselves to continue to pick up rubbish bags that were left at the roadside, even for those that cancelled this service, this was done at their expense;
- Stickered bags are provided by RWBs to New World, Taihape and Taylors in Hunterville, both companies add a mark-up on these bags. Feedback to RWBs is that these bags are expensive to purchase.

Mrs Abraham has asked Council if they would continue to underwrite the kerbside rubbish bag collection service in Taihape until the end of the year to allow them more time to build up a viable business in Taihape. This is a decision for Council to make.

If Council decides not to underwrite this service it is very likely RWBs will cease their bag collection services at the end of June. Residents will still have the option to enter into a contract with Envirowaste for a wheelie bin or take their rubbish to the Waste Transfer Station. Many residents had previously stated they did not want to use a wheelie bin service as they would not have enough waste to warrant the hireage and others have said they

were not able to wheel their bins to the footpath for pickup due to the hilly nature of the streets in Taihape.

At its meeting on 30 April 2020, Council considered a range of measures to reduce the impact of the COVID-19 alerts on ratepayers and businesses within the District. The effect on RWB was not known at that time.

3 Options

Rangitikei Wheelie bins have requested a six month extension on the same terms as was agreed in December 2019, which is underwriting part of the cost for the service at \$388.20 (GST excl.) per week. This would mean a total cost of just over \$10,000, potentially funded from the District promotion budget 40200554. Council can approve this extension, reject it, or could consider a shorter period (i.e. a review be done after three months).

Given feedback about the cost of the bags, as part of the decision on this service Council may like to consider whether rubbish bags (supplied by RWBs) could be sold from Council offices.

4 Recommendations

- 4.1 That the report 'Rubbish Collection – Taihape' to the 25 June 2020 Council meeting be received.
- 4.2 That, having regard for the disruption caused by the COVID-19 alerts, Council agree / do not agree to continue underwriting part of the cost for Rangitikei Wheelie Bins to provide a kerbside rubbish bag collection service in the Taihape area for a further six months at a cost of \$388.20 (GST excl.) per week, funded from District promotions budget (40200554), with a review after the first three months; and
- 4.3 That Council request staff investigate whether it would be appropriate for rubbish bags to be sold at Council offices.

Carol Gordon
Manager – Executive Office

Attachment 10

MEMORANDUM

TO: Council

FROM: Jo Devine

DATE: 22 June 2020

SUBJECT: **Financial Snapshot – May 2020**

FILE: 5-FR-4

Attachments: Activity Performance Report for the 11 Months Ended 31 May 2020
Capital Expenditure Report for the 11 Months Ended 31 May 2020

1. The information in this report is based on the actual and forecasted revenue and expenditure as at 31 May 2020.

Activity Performance Report

2. Net surplus as at 31 May 2020 is \$2.243 million against a budgeted surplus of \$4.945 million.
3. Rates revenue is on track to budget at \$21.444 million year to date, which is 4% above the budget of \$20.653 million.
4. Subsidies and Grants is below budget by \$2.364 million. Explanations for this include:
 - a. Rounding year to date revenue is \$8.870 million versus a budget of \$13.070 million, a variance of \$4.200 million, this reflects the timing of capital expenditure which is discussed later in this report.
 - b. Halls year to date revenue is \$0.755 million versus a budget of \$1.946 million, a variance of \$1.191 million. This relates to revenue to assist with the funding of the Bulls Community Centre. The net revenue from the sale of the Walton Street house has been recognised with the final figure being \$0.237 million. The full year budget provided for revenue from the sale of land and property in Bulls which are now forecasted for mid to late 2020 so are included in the next financial year forecasts.
 - c. Domains year to date budget included \$0.153 million of capital contributions for the Taihape Amenity Block, this revenue will be carried over as part of the Annual Plan 2020/21 process.
5. Other revenue year to date is \$3.398 million against a budget of \$2.777 million, which is above budget by \$0.621 million. The variance is largely due to an increase of custom at the Waste

Transfer Stations after they re-opened following the nation-wide lockdown, as well as continued demand for building and resource consents. Additionally, the year to date figure includes payments received from the Whanganui Health Board and Horizons for their share of costs incurred during the 2019 Elections.

6. Personnel costs year to date is \$4.625 million against a budget of \$4.049 million, a variance of \$0.576 million. This variance relates to the following: timing of the transition to a new Chief Executive; increase in regulatory resources due to the increase in demand for consents; economic development was budgeted as operating expenditure while a portion was staff costs; and as part of the annual remuneration process, salaries were reviewed to ensure they were consistent with market for a rural regional local authority. The size of the variance has increased for May because there were three pay periods during the month.
7. Other expense is on track to budget at \$16.211 million year to date, which is 1% below the budget of \$16.390 million.
8. Depreciation and amortisation year to date is \$11.236 million, compared to a budget of \$9.884 million, above budget by \$1.352 million. This variance is a direct result of the depreciation impact of the revaluation of Three Waters and Roading assets by \$86 million as at 30 June 2019 as part of the annual reporting process. This revaluation was required to be carried out a year earlier than forecasted due to the significant movement in asset values

Capital Expenditure Report

9. Capital expenditure is \$11.183 million year to date compared to a year to date budget of \$27.206 million, giving a percentage variation of 59% below budget.
10. The major areas below budget are:
 - a. Roading and Footpaths variance of \$5.260 million directly relates to the land acquisition for emergency work including the Turakina Valley Dropout, and replacing the Mangaweka Bridge. Work at Turakina was delayed by private property assessment negotiations. Carry forwards have been included for both projects with work scheduled to begin in 2020/21.
 - b. Water supply variance of \$3.682 million relates to the Bulls Reservoir and Marton Dam Repair. The tenders for both Projects closed on 28 February 2020 and the combined full year budget is \$2.841 million. The repairs at the Marton Dam are temporary at this stage with costs of \$0.250 million to date, against a budget of \$1.480 million. The balance of the budget is included in the 2020/21 carry forwards. The Bulls Reservoir is a multiple year project scheduled to be completed in 2020/21, with costs of \$0.070 million to date. The budget balance of \$1.299 million is also included in the 2020/21 carry forwards.
 - c. Sewerage variance of \$3.161 million relates to timing for the acquisition of land for the Marton to Bulls pipeline, and to the Hautapo wastewater renewal being delayed due to COVID-19. The total budget in 2019/20 for Marton to Bulls pipeline is \$2.765 million, with the majority of this funding included as a 2020/21 carry forward. Hautapo was budgeted at \$0.631 million and includes a carry forward of \$0.300 million.

- d. Domains variance of \$1.307 million predominately relates to the Taihape Memorial Park amenities block. This funding is included in the 2020/21 carry forwards.
- e. Storm water variance of \$0.610 million relates to Wellington Road, Marton. The majority of this work will be completed in this financial year, with a carry forward included of \$0.100 million for the final stage in 2020/21.
- f. Swim Centres variance of \$0.533 million predominately relates to the re-roofing and insulation of the Marton and Taihape Swim Centres. Before COVID-19 an investigation of materials was being carried out to establish the most effective method for re-roofing and insulation. After delays experienced due to COVID-19 this funding is included in the 2020/21 carry forwards.
- g. Waste Transfer variance of \$0.449 million directly relates to Putorino remediation, which is being moved to operating expenditure in the new financial year.
- h. Public Toilets variance of \$0.442 million relates to the new blocks at Follett Street, Centennial Park and Memorial Park. Follett Street and Centennial Park toilets are still on track for completion this year. Memorial Park has been included as a carry forward for 2020/21.
- i. Fleet Management variance of \$0.314 million relates to the timing of vehicle replacement, however a review of the fleet has resulted in a decrease in vehicle numbers for the 2020/21 budget. Consequently no carry forwards are sought.

11. The major area above budget is:

- a. Halls variance of \$0.229 million which relates to the Bulls Community Centre.

Treasury and Debt

12. At 30 April 2020 the Council had \$5.994 million available for immediate needs, this equates to 2.2 months of expenditure. In addition the Council has three term deposits: \$2 million which is maturing on 13th July 2020; \$1 million which is maturing on 23rd July 2020; and another \$1 million maturing on 17th August 2020.

13. Rangitikei District Council has not drawn down any debt in the 2019/20 financial year. The debt balance at 30 April 2020 is \$3.128 million.

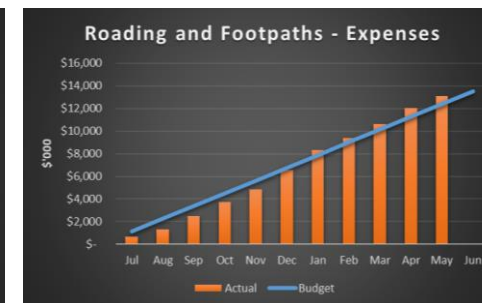
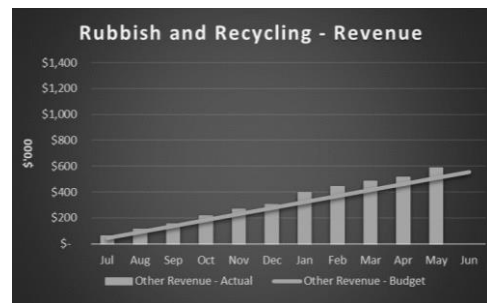
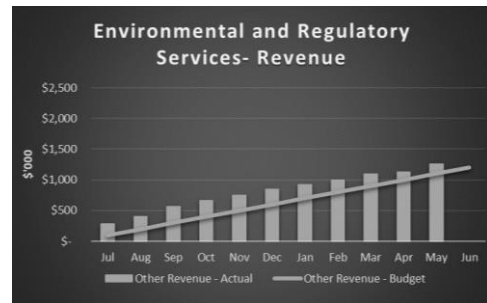
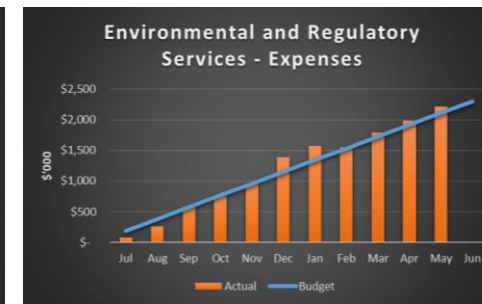
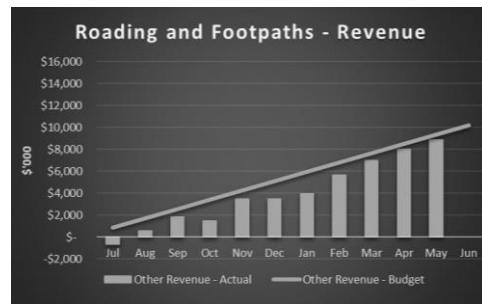
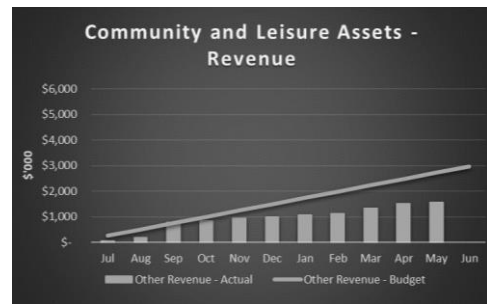
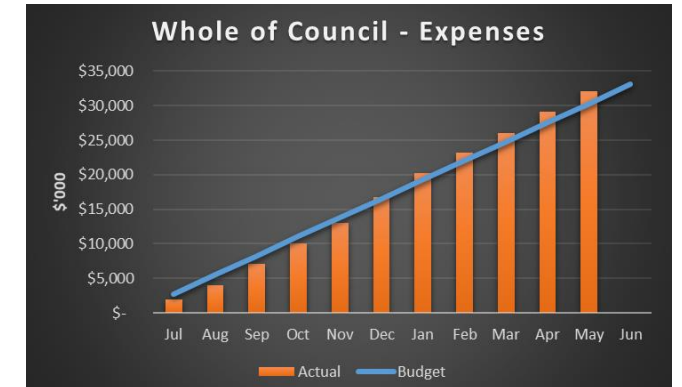
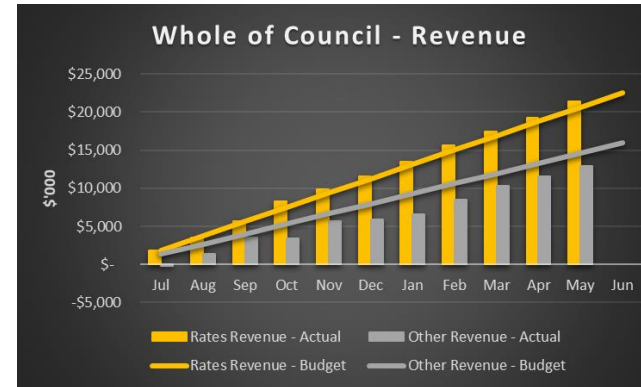
Recommendation:

14. That the memorandum 'Financial snapshot – May 2020' to the 25 June 2020 Council meeting be received.

Jo Devine
Group Manager, Finance and Business Support

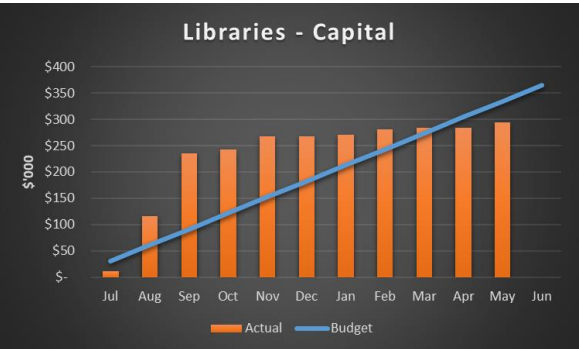
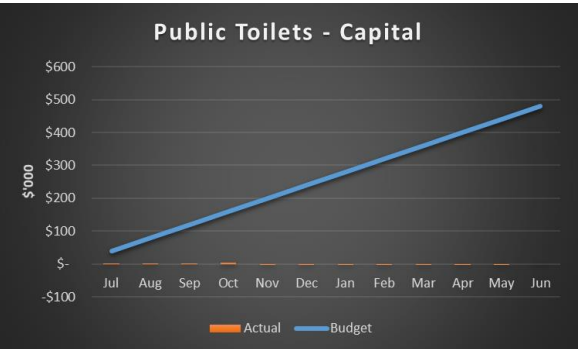
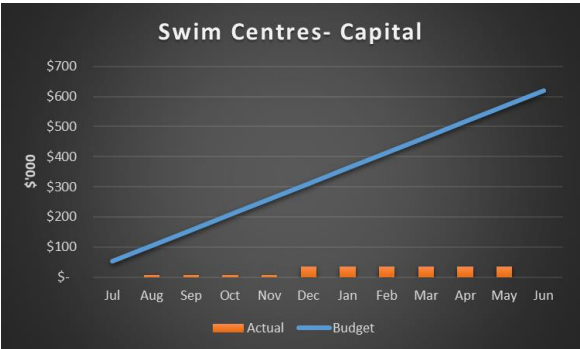
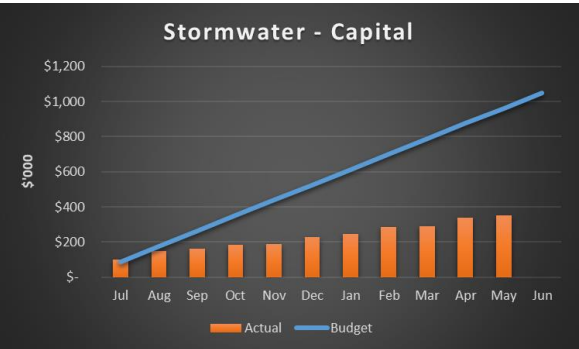
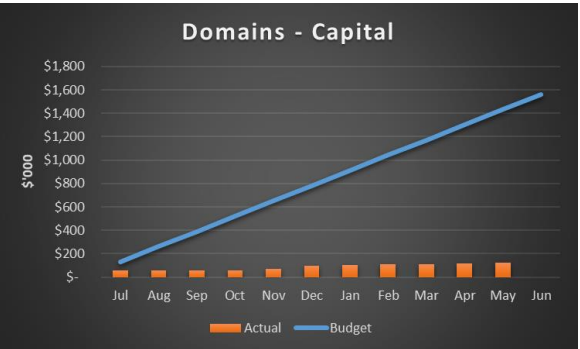
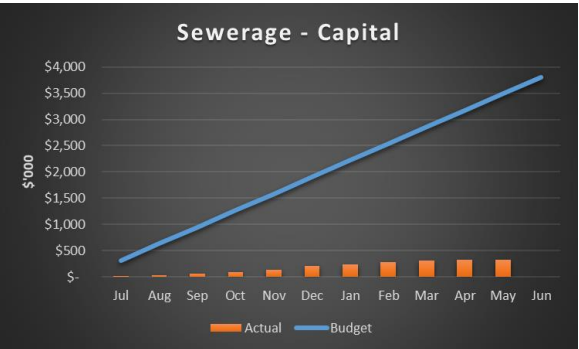
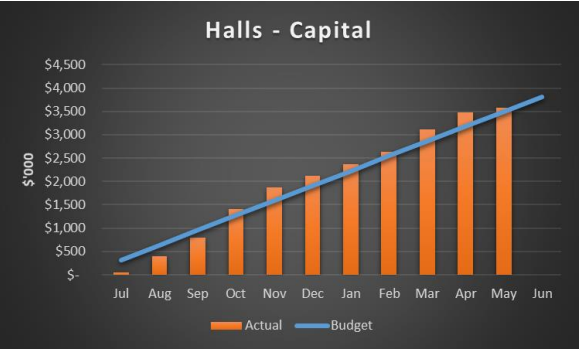
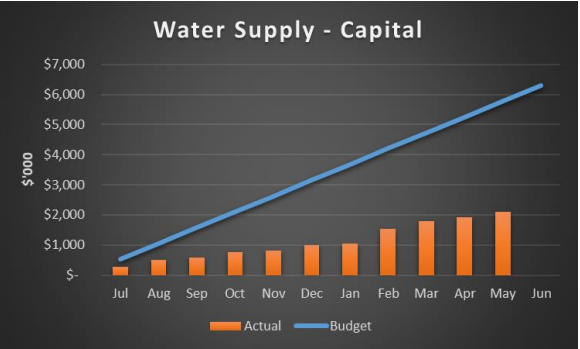
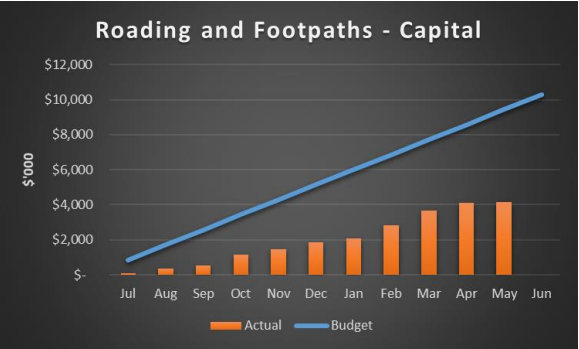
Activity Performance Report for the 11 Months Ended 31 May 2020

Rangitikei District Council				
Activity Performance Report				
For the 11 months ended 31 May 2020				
	2020	2020	Variance	
	Budget YTD	Actual YTD	\$	%
	\$000	\$000	\$000	
Revenue				
Rates Revenue	\$ 20,653,304	\$ 21,444,237	\$ 790,933	4%
Subsidies & Grants	\$ 11,838,085	\$ 9,474,033	-\$ 2,364,052	-20%
Other Revenue	\$ 2,777,717	\$ 3,397,778	\$ 620,061	22%
Expenses				
Personnel Costs	\$ 4,049,324	\$ 4,625,367	-\$ 576,043	-14%
Other Expenses	\$ 16,390,034	\$ 16,210,587	\$ 179,447	1%
Depreciation & Amortisation	\$ 9,884,380	\$ 11,236,493	-\$ 1,352,113	-14%
Net Surplus	\$ 4,945,368	\$ 2,243,601	-\$ 2,701,767	-55%



Capital Expenditure Report for the 11 Months Ended 31 May 2020

Rangitikei District Council				
Capital Expenditure				
For the 11 months ended 31 May 2020				
	2020	2020	Variance	
	Budget YTD	Actual YTD	\$	%
	\$000	\$000	\$000	
Roading and Footpaths	\$ 9,431,818	\$ 4,171,598	-\$ 5,260,220	-56%
Water Supply	\$ 5,780,148	\$ 2,098,507	-\$ 3,681,641	-64%
Halls	\$ 3,497,857	\$ 3,576,398	\$ 78,541	2%
Sewerage	\$ 3,489,750	\$ 329,033	-\$ 3,160,717	-91%
Domains	\$ 1,432,937	\$ 125,825	-\$ 1,307,112	-91%
Stormwater	\$ 962,500	\$ 352,566	-\$ 609,934	-63%
Swim Centres	\$ 568,337	\$ 35,483	-\$ 532,854	-94%
Waste Transfer	\$ 449,350	\$ -	-\$ 449,350	-100%
Public Toilets	\$ 440,495	\$ 1,904	-\$ 442,399	-100%
Libraries	\$ 334,587	\$ 294,349	-\$ 40,238	-12%
Fleet Managment	\$ 389,235	\$ 75,095	-\$ 314,140	-81%
Cemeteries	\$ 199,837	\$ 7,952	-\$ 191,885	-96%
Business Groups	\$ 137,500	\$ 82,546	-\$ 54,954	-40%
Community Housing	\$ 91,663	\$ 35,447	-\$ 56,216	-61%
Total	\$ 27,206,014	\$ 11,182,895	-\$ 16,023,119	-59%



Attachment 11

REPORT

SUBJECT: **Administrative Matters – June 2020**

TO: Council

FROM: Peter Beggs

DATE: 18 June 2020

FILE: 5-EX-4

1 Rescheduling meetings of meetings of Te Rōpu Ahi Kā, Community Boards, Community Committees, Reserve Management Committees and Rural Water Supply Management Subcommittees

- 1.1 At its meeting on 30 April 2020, Council resolved that Te Rōpu Ahi Kā, Community Boards, Community Committees, Reserve Management Committees and Rural Water Supply Management Subcommittees would recommence two weeks after the Epidemic Preparedness (COVID-19) Notice expires or revoked.¹ That Notice, in force from 25 March 2020, expires after three months unless extended or ended earlier. At the date of this report, the Notice remains in force: it is not automatically aligned to the alert level response framework.
- 1.2 Since the country moved to Alert Level 1, on 11:59pm on Monday 8 June, social distancing is no longer required, meaning face-to-face meetings may be held in the normal way with the public present. While it is still legal for Council meetings and those of Community Boards etc. to be held entirely on an audio-visual basis, this is not a practical option for meetings normally held outside the Council Chamber. Council may restore the previous arrangements without waiting for the Epidemic Preparedness (COVID-19) Notice to expire or be revoked by resolving to end the application of Council's resolution on 30 April 2020.
- 1.3 The timing of going to Alert Level 1 made it impossible to arrange the bi-monthly meetings of Community Boards etc. scheduled in June 2020. Rather than wait for the next scheduled times, in August, the chairs of Community Boards etc., as well as the Mayor and Councillors, were contacted to test the feasibility of having these meetings in July, September and November. The resulting revised meeting schedule is attached as Appendix 1.
- 1.4 Recommendations are included.

¹ 20/RDC/142

2 District Plan Change - proposed rezoning of 217 ha at 1165, 1151 and 1091 State Highway 1 from rural to industrial

- 2.1 During 17-18 June 2002, the hearing into this proposed rezoning was conducted by the appointed Commissioner, Robert Schofield, in the Council Chamber. It was open to the public. While some submitters supported Council's view that the proposed change would increase business opportunities and have positive flow on effects throughout the District, other submitters close to the site (especially on Wings Line) considered that there were a range of potential sensitivities which had not been adequately addressed. Some submitters were neutral, on the basis that the use of the site and its transport and infrastructure needs were still conceptual.
- 2.2 The envisaged initial development of the site requires 40 ha, which would be located in proximity to the Main Trunk Railway and Makirikiri Road, where the local sensitivities are lower. In his right of reply, Council's reporting officer suggested that such a reduction in the site to be rezoned would be the appropriate outcome, noting that he had evaluated this option (in his section 42A analysis) but it would require a policy and rule framework to be detailed.
- 2.3 The Commissioner has adjourned the hearing until 26 June 2020 to allow a written response on this suggestion, which Council's reporting office and legal counsel will provide. The Commissioner will then have 15 working days to deliver his decision.

3 Application for fee waiver and rates remission

- 3.1 Francis Twiss has applied for a financial grant to assist the earthquake-strengthening work being undertaken by his clients, Paul and Mei Huang – Eastern Ocean Restaurant. This is at 230 Broadway, Marton (the former Paper Plus premises). Council has identified the property as potentially earthquake-prone. A subsequent independent assessment considered it as 20% of the New Building Standard.
- 3.2 Council's rates remission policy includes incentives to address earthquake-prone buildings. The policy applies to all buildings originally constructed prior to 1945 in the commercial zones of the District where the businesses operating within them depend on the presence of a significant number of public customers or employees to be viable.
- 3.3 While Council's records do not record date of construction, it is certain to predate 1945. The nature of the business depends on public customers. The restaurant will operate at its present location until the strengthening work at 230 Broadway is complete.
- 3.4 The policy requires documentation which gives evidence of the proposed strengthening work and the time envisaged for that work to be done. If approved, rates remission (for up to three years) would be associated with a

waiver of all Council consent costs up to a maximum of \$5,000 (plus GST). This excludes any government levies and charges, which remain the responsibility of the property owner.

- 3.5 The consent application shows that earthquake strengthening will be done in accordance with a structural engineer's design. Timing will depend on the availability of a local contractor. The consent will lapse if no work has commenced within twelve months from the granting of the consent. Current rates are \$2,579.60.
- 3.6 A recommendation is included. .

4 Provincial Growth Fund applications

- 4.1 The application for the Marton rail hub remains under consideration.
- 4.2 On 3 June 2020, the Government announced that \$600 million of the Fund would be reprioritised to assist with recovery from COVID-19 in the regions, particularly over the next two to six months. There are three objectives:
- Jobs – investments must create immediate redeployment and new employment opportunities and income growth. This adjusted criteria will see investments in skills programmes, sectors and infrastructure which will support regional economies as they change in the wake of COVID-19.
 - Timelines – projects will need to be contracted and underway as soon as possible. The special Resource Management powers made available during the recovery will be used to ensure projects can progress quickly.
 - Visibility – PGF projects need to be visible and active to give people in regions confidence that social and economic recovery is underway.
- 4.3 Following discussion with officials of the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment, Council staff are currently engaged in preparing a number of applications for qualifying projects.

5 Mahi Tahī – Rangitikei Employment Programme

- 5.1 Rangitikei District Council was successful in securing funding for the Mayor's Task Force for Jobs (MTJF) Community Recovery Pilot supported by the Ministry of Social Development (MSD). This pilot was offered to four councils with populations of 20,000 or less, the others being Ōpōtiki, South Wairarapa and Central Hawkes Bay. The \$100,000 funding is to assist with employment of 30 people into Small and Medium Enterprises (SME's) either casual, part-time or full-time by 30 June 2020. The target group for this programme are New Zealanders displaced from their employment due to COVID-19, with a focus on youth not in education, employment, or training (NEETS).

- 5.2 The programme has been named Mahi Tahī – Rangitikei Employment Programme and is being delivered in partnership with Te Rūnanga o Ngā Wairiki Ngāti Apa and their Te Puna - Education, Training and Employability branch, Mayor's Taskforce for Jobs and the Ministry of Social Development (MSD), with potential for further partnerships to develop with other organisations.
- 5.3 Two events were held in the first week of programme delivery, one each in Marton and Taihape, where attending youth were invited to complete a Mahi Tahī Course in work preparedness. 10 of those youth have completed C.V's, computer training, financial literacy & budgeting training, wellbeing and fitness activities, first aid training and cultural sessions. In addition, we are assisting them to gain driver licences. A Jobs Evening was held on 10 June 2020 at Te Poho O Tuariki with over 80 people in attendance. The event included promotion of Mahi Tahī, registering of jobseekers and advertising of employment opportunities.
- 5.4 At the time of writing this report 11 people have been put into employment. An updated figure will be provided to the meeting.

6 Economic development strategy

- 6.1 On 20 November 2020 the Economic Development Strategy was reviewed by Councillors in a Council workshop. While at the time Councillors agreed to the strategic direction presented, the COVID-19 pandemic event has since changed the landscape of the economy. Council is contracting an external consultant who will review the current strategy within this new context, utilising data and comparison information to present a revised Economic Development Strategy identifying specific areas of sector support and prioritisation for Councils consideration. This is anticipated to be a 3 month project.

7 Speed signage outside South Makirikiri School

- 7.1 Greg Allen, Principal of South Makirikiri School, has asked Council to consider installing warning lights outside the school to alert users of the road to the times when students are arriving and leaving the school. His email is attached as [Appendix 2](#).
- 7.2 Advice will be provided to the meeting on costs and the extent to which this may be funded through the New Zealand Transport Agency.

8 Statue of Captain James Cook in Broadway, Marton

- 8.1 In recent weeks there has been a lot of debate and opinion around colonial monuments, statues and place names across New Zealand. Marton become the focus of this because of the Captain Cook statue in Broadway.

- 8.2 On Wednesday, 17 June Council was alerted, by the Police, that the Captain Cook statue was going to be vandalised. Following that advice the decision was made to conceal the statue to prevent any damage or vandalising.
- 8.3 The statue has been in its current Broadway location since 2004. The Marton Historical Society had approached Council with a request to locate the statue in the Marton Civic Square on the corner of Wellington Road and Lower High Street. It had originally been destined for the “James Cook Village” next to the Memorial Hall in Wellington Road but the Society felt a site closer to town would have greater prominence. There was debate about its location, it was suggested that the statue be erected somewhere in Broadway that complemented a style of building, so the current location was chosen as it was practical and the architecture of the building it was placed in front of (the former White Hart hotel / Elim church site) was complementary to the statue. There was some disagreement about this decision but shop owners in Broadway reacted to the idea of moving the statue away from its present position by running a petition that was well supported. The consensus of opinion was that by far, the majority of “Martonians” supported the location of the statue in its current position. Following the results of the petition and newspaper publicity, the relocation issue of the statue waned.
- 8.4 It has been agreed that Council will discuss options to reach agreement on a permanent decision about this statue.

9 Small Projects Grant Scheme

- 9.1 The Community Committees of Hunterville, Marton, Bulls and Turakina along with the Taihape Community Board have an annual budget for granting funds to the community for small projects. The allocation of the Small Projects Grant Scheme is for the period 1 July to 30 June each year. At its meeting on 29 February 2016, Council resolved to allow carry-forward from one financial year to the next of up to 100% of the annual allocation for any Committee’s Small Projects Grant Fund, with the proviso that this be a specific resolution of the Committee.
- 9.2 Due to the committee’s and board not being able to hold their last two meetings in April and June, to either spend any funds ineligible to be carried forward, or resolve the recommendation for such, it would be reasonable that all unspent funds for each committee and board be carried forward for 2020-21. A recommendation is included.

10 Road closures

- 10.1 No formal objection was received to the proposed closing the sections of Broadway, Marton (between, but not including the two roundabouts) on 27 June 2020, 8.30 am to 10.30 am, for Open Doors Marton. However, a request was received to extend the road closure to include the businesses north of the northern roundabout up to and included Two Dogs Bistro, allowing for vehicles

to turn into the carpark of Centennial Diary complex. Staff have spoken and confirmed the new proposal with all effected businesses

11 Intermediaries

- 11.1 From time to time, an individual resident or business is dissatisfied with how Council has addressed an issue which they have raised, even though Council considers that the actions taken are reasonable and fair. While such people have a right to request the Ombudsman to investigate the matter, that may be seen as evading the issue and will certainly take time.
- 11.2 An alternative mechanism could be to invite the chairs of the Community Boards and Community Committees to act as intermediaries. Such people are more distant from Council than the Mayor and Councillors which means governance-management boundaries are less of an issue. Their role would be to listen to both sides of the story and convey their view. It would not be binding, but it could help increase mutual understanding by both parties.
- 11.3 If Council endorsed this principle, it would be tested with the Community Boards and Community Committees at their next meetings. If agreed there, it would be incorporated into a complaints policy, to be considered by the Policy/Planning Committee.

12 Archives Central

- 12.1 The most recent newsletter is attached as [Appendix 3](#).

13 Service request reporting

- 13.1 The summary report for first response and feedback, and resolutions (requests received in April 2020) is attached in [Appendix 4](#).

14 Elected Members attendance

- 14.1 Elected Members attendance to date of publicly notified meetings for the 2019/22 triennium is attached as [Appendix 5](#).

15 Staff

- 15.1 Liz Whitton has joined the Council's Regulatory Team as a Graduate Resource Management Planner. She has been with Council since 2011, working with the Community & Leisure Services team.
- 15.2 Ellen Carlyon has started a six month contract with the Community & Leisure Services Team as a Property Assistant.

- 15.3 Ashley Maddocks-McNamarara has been employed as an Information Officer Cadet on a six month contract, working in the Bulls Library and Bulls Information Centre (soon to be a combined operation in the new Bulls Community Centre).
- 15.4 Karin Cruywagen has been appointed Information Services Team Leader. She was previously Council's GIS Officer.

16 Recommendations:

- 16.1 That the report 'Administrative Matters – June 2020' to the 25 June 2020 Council meeting be received.
- 16.2 That, having regard for the removal of social distancing requirements under Alert Level 1, Council ends the application of Council's resolution 20/RDC/142 (made on 30 April 2020) so that the bimonthly meetings of Te Rōpu Ahi Kā, Community Boards, Community Committees, Reserve Management Committees and Rural Water Supply Management Subcommittees recommence.
- 16.3 That Council adopts the revised schedule of meetings for July-December 2020.
- 16.4 That in terms of its rates remission policy to incentivise addressing earthquake-prone buildings, Council approves granting Paul and Mei Huang – Eastern Ocean Restaurant, at 230 Broadway, Marton,
- a) a full rates remission for up to six months while the building is being strengthened, and
 - b) a rates remission of foryears following the issue of a Code Compliance Certificate, and
- confirms approval of the waiver of internal building consent costs of up to \$5,000 (GST exclusive).
- 16.5 That due the event of COVID-19 and the inability for the Community Committees of Hunterville, Marton, Bulls and Turakina along with the Taihape Community Board to spend funding allocated through the Small Projects Grant Scheme or resolve to recommend a carry-forward before 30 June 2020 that Council agree to allow the below carry forwards from 2019-2020 to 2020-2021.

Taihape Community Board	\$5882.18
Hunterville Community Committee	\$1673.00
Marton Community Committee	\$3301.50
Bulls Community Committee	\$1047.90
Turakina Community Committee	\$771.00

- 16.6 That Council endorses the principle of inviting the chairs of the Community Boards and Community Committees to be intermediaries to assess whether Council has been reasonable in fair in responding to a particular issue from a resident or business within the District, and (if the chairs agree) setting that within a broader complaints policy to be considered by the Policy/Planning Committee.

Peter Beggs
Chief Executive

Appendix 1

	Elected Members Proposed Meeting Schedule 2020 (p. 1)						
	Revised 18 June 2020						
	June	July	August	September	October	November	December
Sat/Sun			1, 2			1	
Mon	1 QUEENS BIRTHDAY		3			2 HRWS, 4.00pm	
Tues	2		4	1		3	1
Wed	3	1 SDMC, 6.00pm	5	2		4	2
Thurs	4	2 TRMC, 7.00pm; TCC 7.30pm	6 Assets/Infrastructure, 9.30am; Policy/Planning, 1.00pm	3 TCC 7.30pm	1	5 TRMC, 7.00pm; TCC 7.30pm	3
Fri	5	3 End of Term Two	7	4	2	6	4
Sat/Sun	6, 7	4, Youth Council Inaugural meeting, 2.30pm; 5	8, 9	5, 6 FATHERS DAY	3, 4	7, 8	5, 6
Mon	8	6 HRWS, 4.00pm	10	7 HRWS, 4.00pm;	5	9 HCC, 6.30pm	7
Tues	9	7 TRAK 10.00am (Komiti only); 11.00 am (public meeting);	11	8 TRAK 10.00am (Komiti only); 11.00 am (public meeting); RCB 6.30pm	6	10 TRAK 10.00am (Komiti only); 11.00 am (public meeting); RCB 6.30pm	8
Wed	10	8 ERWS,4.00pm; TCB 5.30pm; MCC, 6.00pm	12 SDMC 6.00pm	9 TCB 5.30pm; MCC, 6.00pm;	7	11 ORWS, 3.00pm; ERWS, 4.00pm; TCB 5.30pm; MCC, 6.00pm;	9
Thurs	11	9 Assets/Infrastructure, 9.30am; Policy/Planning, 1.00pm	13 RTA Forum, Horowhenua District Council - Day 1	10 Assets/Infrastructure, 9.30am; Policy/Planning, 1.00pm; SOLGM Annual Summit	8 Assets/Infrastructure, 9.30am; Policy/Planning, 1.00pm	12 Assets/Infrastructure, 9.30am; Policy/Planning, 1.00pm	10 Assets/Infrastructure, 9.30am; Policy/Planning, 1.00pm
Fri	12	10	14 RTA Forum, Horowhenua District Council - Day 2	11 SOLGM Annual Summit	9	13 MTJF Rangitikei Trades Graduation (evening)	11
Sat/Sun	13, 14	11, 12	15, 16	12, 13	10, 11	14, 15	12, 13
Mon	15	13 HCC, 6.30pm	17	14 HCC, 6.30pm	12 Start of Term Four	16	14
Tues	16	14 RCB 6.30pm	18 Youth Council, 5.00pm	15 Youth Council, 5.00pm; BCC, 6.00pm	13 Youth Council, 5.00pm	17 Youth Council, 5.00pm; BCC, 6.00pm	15
Wed	17	15	19	16	14 SDMC 6.00pm	18	16
Thurs	18	16	20 Council Workshop, 9.30am (TBC)	17 Council Workshop, 9.30am (TBC)	15 Council Workshop, 9.30am (TBC)	19 LGNZ Rural & Provincial meeting day 1	17 Finance/Performance, 9.30am; Council, 1.00pm
Fri	19	17	21 LGNZ AGM 9.00am, Te Papa Tongarewa, Wellington	18	16	20 LGNZ Rural & Provincial meeting day 2	18 End of Term Four
Sat/Sun	20, 21	18, 19	22, 23	19, 20	17, 18	21, 22	19, 20
Mon	22	20 Start of Term Three	24	21	19	23	21
Tues	23	21 Youth Council, 5.00pm; BCC, 6.00pm	25	22	20	24	22
Wed	24	22	26	23	21	25	23
Thurs	25 Council Workshop, 11.00am; Council, 1.00pm	23 Council Workshop, 9.30am (TBC)	27 Finance/Performance, 9.30am; Council, 1.00 pm; Youth Awards, 5.30pm	24 Audit/Risk 9.00am; Finance/Performance, 10.30am; Council, 1.00pm	22 Finance/Performance, 9.30am; Council, 1.00pm	26 Audit/Risk, 9.00am; Finance/Performance, 10.30am; Council, 1.00pm	24
Fri	26 CE Forum	24	28	25 End of Term Three	23 CE Forum	27	25 CHRISTMAS DAY
Sat/Sun	27, 28	25, 26	29, 30	26, 27	24, 25	28, 29	26 BOXING DAY, 27
Mon	29	27	31	28	26 LABOUR DAY	30	28 BOXING DAY OBSERVED
Tues	30	28		29	27		29
Wed		29		30	28		30
Thurs		30 Audit/Risk 9.00am; Finance/Performance, 10.30am; Council, 1.00pm			29 LGNZ ZONE 3		31
Fri		31			30 LGNZ ZONE 3		
Sat/Sun					31		

Appendix 2

From: Greg Allan <gallan@southmak.school.nz>
Sent: Thursday, 11 June 2020 4:29 PM
To: Keith Sutherland <keith.sutherland@rangitikei.govt.nz>; Andy Watson <Andy.Watson@rangitikei.govt.nz>
Subject: Re: School Signage

Good afternoon Andy and Keith,

I am following up on our last email Keith in regards to safety signage outside South Makirikiri School. We appreciate the installation of School ahead signs on Union Line and clean/new signage on Makirikiri Road.

We would really like to look at possible solutions to making outside our school safer for students and whanau when entering and exiting the school. As I am sure you are aware Makirikiri Road is a very busy thoroughfare for heavy vehicles and light passenger vehicles. The speeds we estimate are always 100 km/h or in excess of this during the day. We do have a very congested car park at the beginning of the day between 8:15 and 8:45 and at 2:20 to 2:45 where approximately 50-60 vehicles can be entering or leaving our school car parks onto Makirikiri Road.

I have looked at other rural schools with very similar roadways and smaller numbers of students which have warning lights alerting traffic that they are entering a zone. We would love for traffic to be warned of the increased traffic flows between drop off and pick up times and feel that the installation of a warning system will minimize the risk for our students and community.

We have discussed this as a Board of Trustees and would like to know if the "costs being on the high side" at the time we first discussed this option, what are the costs so we could look at funding options to support the installation?

We really look forward to you being able to work with us on getting some better traffic/road safety solutions.

Ngā mihi

Greg Allan

Principal
South Makirikiri School
06 3276617 0272435147

Appendix 3



ARCHIVES CENTRAL

NEWSLETTER

JUNE 2020

Issue #53

We are now half way through what has turned out to be a very tumultuous year. We have no doubt that 2020 will be one for the records, the records for which we will no doubt end up accessioning one day. As New Zealand's COVID levels have decreased, the Team @ Archives Central is now at BAU, completing the development of the new Archives Central Digital Repository and accessioning new archival material. Read on for more information.

In this issue:

- CURRENT STATUS
- FRESHWATER DATA
- DIGITAL REPOSITORY
- THIS IS NOT H&S!

COMBINING OUR PAST CREATING OUR FUTURE

1902 flood, Mt Robinson, HRC_00265_1-M057-B

ARCHIVES CENTRAL - CURRENT STATUS

As we adjust to relaxed restrictions across the country, The Team @ Archives Central have moved back into the MW LASS building in Feilding and Business as Usual (BAU). The Reading Room is now open to the public and council staff at Alert level 2 by appointment. We will keep the public and council members updated via banner on our [website](#), newsletter, e-mail and [Facebook](#) page. Please feel free to forward this information and the newsletter on to any interested individuals or parties.

As an interesting side note, Archives Central online visitor numbers have continued to increase throughout the month of June. For the first time ever we experienced well over 3000 unique visitors to the site and more than 10,000 individual visits.

HORIZONS FRESHWATER ACCESSION

Pre-lockdown, Archives Central accepted a large accession from Horizons Regional Council of their Freshwater Department files. This includes a large amount of scientific data from sites spread across the wider Manawātū-Whanganui region. A sample of records stored within is the daily rainfall reading charts from 1948 to the early 1990s. The charts paint a picture, day-by-day, of rainfall patterns over a half century timespan. As climate and environmental issues remain at the forefront of modern society, The Team @ Archives Central have no doubt the data stored within this collection will be of increasing value to future researchers.



DIGITAL REPOSITORY

Over the past month The Team @ Archives Central has undertaken a significant amount of work to complete the new Digital Repository. While a beta launch was undertaken on May 17 for council users, the full site was migrated to the primary .org.nz URL on Tuesday, 2 June. The original Kete system has been harvested and archived by Digital NZ. Minor modifications and enhancements will be progressed throughout the rest of 2020.

At completion, Archives Central is the 5th iteration worldwide of Islandora8 software, joining such renowned knowledge institutions as Carnegie Mellon

[\(Continued on Page 2\)](#)

Visit Archives Central

40 Bowen Street
Feilding 4702

(06) 952 2819
0508 522 819

archivescentral.org.nz

ARCHIVESCENTRAL.ORG.NZ MONTHLY STATISTICS

3658 **11,152** **130,765**
Unique Visitors 270 Number of Visits Page Views

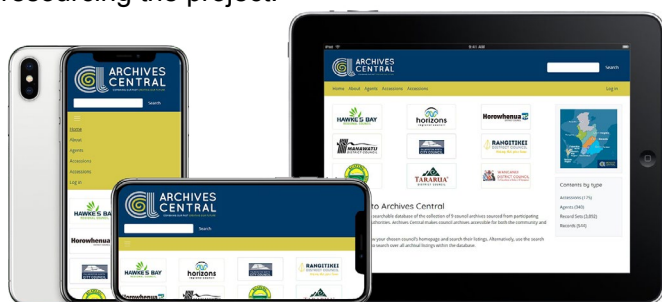


DIGITAL REPOSITORY (CONT.)

(Continued from Page 1)

University, University of Toronto and John Hopkins University. In addition, Archives Central is one of the first institutions to implement the leading archival standard, Records in Contexts Conceptual Model (RiC-CM), from the International Council of Archives (ICA).

We would like to thank the following people who have made this project possible: Jonathan Hunt & Dena Cowen-Willis @ Catalyst IT for development, hosting and maintenance; Rowan Payne @ Digital NZ for advice and archiving the archives; Walter McGinness for his many years developing and supporting Kete; Des Armstrong @ Horizons Regional Council for IT support; our Technical Group members for feedback; and, MW LASS member councils for supporting and resourcing the project.



NEWSLETTER CHANGES

While we appreciate that our members enjoy the Archives Central newsletter, each article involves a significant amount of time for our Team to compile. As such, the monthly newsletter will become a bi-monthly newsletter from June 2020 onwards. Rest assured, the Team will continue to bring our members only the finest archival material and funniest 'This Is Not Health and Safety' articles in future publications!

VISIT US ON FACEBOOK
[@ArchivesCentralMWLASSNZ](https://www.facebook.com/ArchivesCentralMWLASSNZ)



THIS IS NOT HEALTH AND SAFETY!

*Give it more gas, Joe.
The smoke plume isn't large enough
to hide a Holstein in a hole!*



HRC_A-2016-8-Strip32-008

Appendix 4

Service Request Breakdown for April 2020 - First Response

Service Requests Department	Compliance overdue	responded in time	responded late	Grand Total
Animal Control		43	2	45
Animal welfare concern		2		2
Barking dog		6	1	7
Dog attack		3		3
Found dog		5		5
General enquiry		4		4
Lost animal		3	1	4
Property investigation - animal control problem		1		1
Roaming dog		6		6
Rushing dog		3		3
Wandering stock		10		10
Building Control		1		1
Dangerous or unsanitary building		1		1
Cemeteries	1	2		3
Cemetery maintenance		1		1
Water leak - cemeteries only	1	1		2
Council Housing/Property		4	3	7
Council housing maintenance		1	2	3
Council property maintenance		2		2
General enquiry		1		1
Phone message			1	1
Environmental Health	5	19	16	40
Abandoned vehicle			2	2
Dumped rubbish - outside town boundary (road corridor only)		2	1	3
Dumped rubbish - under bridges, beaches, rivers, etc	1	1		2
General enquiry		1		1
Noise	1	12	12	25
Pest problem eg wasps	1	3		4
Smell/smoke - refer to Horizons			1	1
Vermin	2			2
Footpaths		1		1
General enquiry		1		1
General enquiry		13	1	14
General enquiry		1		1
Welfare - Covid 19		12	1	13
Parks and Reserves	1	2		3
General enquiry		1		1
Maintenance (parks and reserves)	1	1		2
Roads		2	5	7
Culverts, drains and non-CBD sumps		1		1
RAPID Number			1	1
Road maintenance - not potholes			2	2
Road signs (except state highway)		1	2	3
Solid Waste	2	4		6
General enquiry		2		2
Waste transfer station	2	2		4
Street Lighting	5			5
Street lighting maintenance	5			5
Wastewater		3		3
Caravan effluent dump station		1		1
Wastewater blocked drain		2		2
Water		21	3	24
Bad tasting drinking water		1		1
General enquiry		3		3
HRWS maintenance required		1		1
Low drinking water pressure		1		1
No drinking water supply		1		1
Water leak - council-owned network, not parks or cemeteries		7	3	10
Water leak at meter/toby		7		7
Grand Total	14	115	30	159

Service Request Breakdown for April 2020 - Feedback

Feedback Required (Multiple Items)

Count of Rec No Row Labels	Column Labels After hours	Email	In Person	Letter	Not able to contact	Telephone	Not provided	Grand Total
Animal Control			2		2	13		17
Cemeteries						1		1
Council Housing/Property						2		2
Environmental Health	3					1	6	10
Footpaths					1			1
General enquiry		1				11		12
Parks and Reserves		1						1
Roads				1	1	1		3
Solid Waste						2	3	5
Wastewater						1		1
Water			2			3		5
Grand Total		3	2	4	1	4	35	58

Service request breakdown for April 2020 - Resolutions

Service Request Department	Compliance completed in time	completed late	overdue	Grand Total
Animal Control	23	22		45
Animal welfare concern	2			2
Barking dog	5	2		7
Dog attack		3		3
Found dog	3	2		5
General enquiry	3	1		4
Lost animal	3	1		4
Property investigation - animal control problem	1			1
Roaming dog	3	3		6
Rushing dog	1	2		3
Wandering stock	2	8		10
Building Control	1			1
Dangerous or unsanitary building	1			1
Cemeteries	2		1	3
Cemetery maintenance	1			1
Water leak - cemeteries only	1		1	2
Council Housing/Property	4	2	1	7
Council housing maintenance	1	1	1	3
Council property maintenance	2			2
General enquiry	1			1
Phone message		1		1
Environmental Health	15	16	9	40
Abandoned vehicle		2		2
Dumped rubbish - outside town boundary (road corridor only)	2	1		3
Dumped rubbish - under bridges, beaches, rivers, etc	1		1	2
General enquiry			1	1
Noise	11	12	2	25
Pest problem eg wasps	1		3	4
Smell/smoke - refer to Horizons		1		1
Vermin			2	2
Footpaths	1	1		2
Footpath maintenance		1		1
General enquiry	1			1
General enquiry	13	1		14
General enquiry	1			1
Welfare - Covid 19	12	1		13
Parks and Reserves	2		1	3
General enquiry	1			1
Maintenance (parks and reserves)	1		1	2
Roads	1	6		7
Culverts, drains and non-CBD sumps		1		1
RAPID Number		1		1
Road maintenance - not potholes		2		2
Road signs (except state highway)	1	2		3
Solid Waste	2		4	6
General enquiry	2			2
Waste transfer station			4	4
Street Lighting			5	5
Street lighting maintenance			5	5
Wastewater	2		1	3
Caravan effluent dump station	1			1
Wastewater blocked drain	1		1	2
Water	16	7		23
Bad tasting drinking water	1			1
General enquiry	3			3
HRWS maintenance required	1			1
Low drinking water pressure	1			1
No drinking water supply		1		1
Water leak - council-owned network, not parks or cemeteries	5	4		9
Water leak at meter/toby	5	2		7
Grand Total	82	55	22	159

Appendix 5

Date	Meeting	HWTM	Belsham	Ash	Carter	Dalgety	Duncan	Dunn	Gordon	Hiroa	Lambert	Panapa	Wilson
NEW TRIENNIUM 2019-2020													
24/10/2019	Council	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR
31/10/2019	Council	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	AP	PR	PR	PR
5/12/2019	Audit/Risk	PR	PR		AT	AT	AT		PR	AT	AT	AT	PR
12/12/2019	Assets/Infrastructure	PR	PR	AP	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	AT	PR	PR	PR
12/12/2019	Finance/Performance	PR	PR	AP	PR	PR	AT	AT	PR	PR	AT	PR	PR
12/12/2019	Policy/Planning	PR	PR	AP	AT	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR
12/12/2019	Council	PR	PR	AP	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR
30/01/2020	Council Workshop	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR
30/01/2020	Council	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR
13/02/2020	Assets/Infrastructure	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	AT	PR	AP	PR
13/02/2020	Policy/Planning	PR	PR	PR	AT	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	AP	PR
27/02/2020	Audit/Risk	PR	PR		AT	AT			PR				PR
27/02/2020	Finance/Performance	PA	PR	PR	PR	PR			PR	PR		AP	PR
27/02/2020	Council	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	AP	PR	PR	PR	PR	AP	PR
19/03/2020	Council	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR
19/03/2020	Assets/Infrastructure	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR		PR	PR	PR
19/03/2020	Policy/Planning	PR	PR	PR		PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR
24/03/2020	Council - Emergency meeting	PR	PR	ZM	ZM	PR	ZM	PR	PR	ZM	ZM	ZM	PR
23/04/2020	Council - Extraordinary meeting	ZM	ZM	ZM	ZM	ZM	ZM	ZM	ZM	AP	ZM	ZM	ZM
30/04/2020	Council	ZM	ZM	ZM	ZM	ZM	ZM	ZM	ZM	ZM	ZM	ZM	ZM
8/05/2020	Council - Extraordinary meeting	ZM	ZM	ZM	ZM	ZM	ZM	AP	ZM	ZM	ZM	ZM	ZM
28/05/2020	Council	ZM	ZM	ZM	ZM	ZM	ZM	ZM	ZM	ZM	ZM	ZM	ZM

PR	Present - is a member of the committee		
AT	Attendance, not on committee but in attendance		
AP	Apology		
	Indicates is not a member of the Committee		
AB	Absent - no apology received		
CB	Not present as on Council business		
ZM	Attended via Zoom		

Attachment 12

Memorandum

To: Council

From: Arno Benadie

Date: 19 June 2020

Subject: **Top Ten Projects – status, June 2020**

File: 5-EX-4

This memorandum updates the information presented to the June 2020 Council meeting. The update consists of a short synopsis of the history of the project and how we arrived at the current position in each of the projects. This is followed by a summary update of project activities completed during the previous month.

Due to the national Covid lockdown period, there has been limited progress on the Top 10 projects. Government announced a return to Alert Level 3 by 30 April, Alert Level 2 by 14 May, and Alert Level 1 by 8 June 2020. Progress on most of the Top 10 projects continued to be slow during June, but is expected to return to normal under Alert level 1.

1. Mangaweka Bridge replacement

- A detailed business case for the replacement of the Mangaweka Bridge was approved by the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA).
- The future of the existing bridge was considered, and in August 2019 Council agreed (as has the Manawatu District Council) to retaining the existing bridge as a walking and cycling facility, and supported the setting up of a trust to manage the future use of the bridge.
- The project is now in the pre-implementation phase. This phase includes land purchase negotiations, planning requirements such as designations and early contractor involvement.

Monthly update:

NZTA have provided guidance on how to prepare a MoU between Rangitikei and Manawatu District Councils and Mangaweka Heritage Inc. for the ongoing management of the historic bridge. Legal advice has been received on how this matter can be addressed, and a draft MoU has been written. Shortly negotiations will commence between Rangitikei and Manawatu District Councils and Mangaweka Heritage Inc. to craft a mutually agreed upon MoU.

Contractors were invited to register their interest in this project at the beginning of the Pre-Implementation Phase. As a result four contractors have had early engagement throughout the design process to ensure the constructability of the new bridge. On 4th May 2020 these four contractors were invited to submit tenders. The deadline for submission of tenderers has been extended to 24th July 2020.

NZTA's Probity Auditor: Shaun McHale (McHale Group) has been appointed to oversee the Tender Process.

Indicative Project timeframe:

Call for tenders on 4th May 2020.

Tender award: August 2020

Construction: August – September 2020 – May 2022

2. Marton to Bulls Wastewater centralisation project

- March 2018 an application for a new resource consent was lodged with Horizons regional Council and placed "on hold" pending an outcome on the future of the Marton and Bulls Wastewater treatment plants.
- A full briefing was provided for the Assets/Infrastructure Committee's meeting on 9 August 2018, together with a District-wide strategy towards consenting.
- The preferred option was to establish a land-based disposal system for the combined Marton and Bulls wastewater flows.
- A renewal application for the Marton WWTP was submitted on 28 September 2018 and an updated consent application for the proposed Bulls and Marton centralisation scheme with discharge to land was due to be submitted in May 2019.
- Due to challenges in finding and purchasing the necessary land for disposal, the consenting strategy was altered in consultation with Horizons Regional Council in July 2019
- The current consent strategy proposes a staged approach with clearly defined milestones to ensure constant progression of the project. A final submission date has not been agreed with HRC.
- The New Zealand Defence Force no longer have interest in being a trade waste customer in the upgraded Bulls/Marton wastewater land disposal arrangement. The NZDF is now pursuing options with MDC via the Sanson wastewater treatment plant.

Monthly update:

Work on determining the wastewater characterisation and total loads and flows to the Marton and Bulls WWTPs is ongoing. The search for suitable land is continuing, with no new parcels of land becoming available during June. Work identified by the consenting strategy is progressing. A sludge survey of the Bulls and Marton oxidation ponds were completed. The results showed that substantial volumes of sludge has accumulated in the Bulls and Marton ponds, and that it is affecting the performance of both treatment facilities. A substantial portion of the work planned for the 2020/21 financial year includes more detailed investigations and decisions regarding the current plant performance and long term use. This

will in turn inform design decisions such as pump station and pipe sizes for the Marton to Bulls pipeline.

3. Upgrade of the Ratana wastewater treatment plant

- An application for a new consent was lodged in April 2018, which means the existing consent continues to apply until a new consent is issued.
- The proposed programme to remove treated effluent from Lake Waipu and to dispose of it to land started on 1 July 2018 with an agreement with the Ministry for the Environment (MfE).
- This project is a collaboration between local Iwi, RDC and HRC and is partly funded (46%) by MfE
- The proposed duration of the project is 5 years starting in July 2018.
- The project plan includes the purchase of land, the installation of irrigation equipment and an upgrade of the existing Ratana wastewater treatment plant.
- The main focus to date has been the identification of suitable land in the area and negotiating with the land owners to secure a purchase.

Monthly update:

We received a reply from the Ministry for the Environment (MfE) regarding our request to change the deed of funding to accommodate a long term lease agreement rather than the current land purchase requirements. MfE requested more detailed information about the legal intent of the long term lease, and to ensure that neither party will be able to terminate the lease agreement before the expiry of the associated resource consent.

4. Sustainable provision of stock and irrigation water within the area now serviced by the Hunterville Rural Water Scheme, extended south to Marton, and provision of a safe, potable and affordable supply to Hunterville town

- A site was identified in the Hunterville Domain for a test bore to investigate the production of a new water source for the Hunterville township
- At its meeting on 11 October 2018, Council awarded the Contract for construction of the Hunterville Bore to Interdrill Ltd
- At 340 metres depth water was found; investigation is now under way to determine its quality and quantity.
- Part of the capability grant received from the Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) was used to prepare the case for a feasibility study for a Tutaenui rural water scheme.
- The formal application for funding for a detailed business plan for the Tutaenui rural water scheme was submitted on 3 May 2019
- In November 2019, the Minister for Regional Economic Development announced a grant of \$120,000 from the Provincial Growth Fund for the preparation of a detailed Business Plan for a Tutaenui Community Agricultural Water Scheme.

- February 2020, the funding agreement signed by RDC and Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment.

Monthly Update:

The funding agreement between the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment and RDC has been signed. According to this agreement we have the following project timelines:

- February 2020 – Funding agreement executed by both parties
- April 2020 – Evidence of appointment of suitable consultants
- Nov 2020 – Draft report
- Dec 2020 – Final Report

The timelines noted above has been affected by the Covid 19 lockdown period, and caused a delay of at least two months. RDC and MDC are investigating ways to work together on the development of the Tutaenui stock water scheme and a similar scheme in the MDC district also subject to a funding grant. We are looking at using the same consultants for both schemes to save time and to avoid duplication of work. There has been no further progress during June.

5. Bulls multi-purpose community centre

- A detailed design was completed for the new Bulls Community Centre and an application for a building consent was submitted early in 2018.
- The tender for the construction of the new building closed in August 2018 and W&W Construction 2010 Ltd was identified as the preferred contractor.
- A period of contractor negotiations followed and the final contract was signed in November 2018.
- The archaeological authority was issued on 16 October 2018.
- The target completion date at the time of signing the contract was February 2020.
- W & W Construction took possession of the site on 10 December 2018
- Negotiations to secure title have been concluded, and Council received title on 13 September 2019
- The project was temporarily paused on 23 October 2019 to allow a brief review and to ensure all parties continue to be aligned to the project deliverables.
- Construction work on the new building resumed in November 2019, with a revised finish date of July 2020.

Monthly Update:

The construction completion date has been delayed to accommodate the Covid 19 delays, and a new finish date for the construction is forecast to be towards the end of July. We are working with the architect and the contractor to complete the construction in a phase order to allow the interior fit-out to start while other areas of the building is being completed. This phased approach is necessary to achieve the planned opening date in September.

The consultation process for the conceptual design of the interior design of the building has started. Some interior design items will be considered in more detail while others can be ordered to avoid possible delays to the planned opening date. Work on the parking area and storm water drainage is progressing, and design work on the bus lane and town square started.

The artist creating the cultural design elements produced a cultural design proposal for the interior and exterior of the building in partnership with Iwi. The production of the art works will start once the artist and the architects agree on fitment to the existing building elements. The governance group has been continuing with their work in naming the building and internal rooms/spaces.

6. Establishment of the new Council administration centre and the town library in Marton

- The Building Amendment Act 2017 sets Marton as an area of high seismic activity. This requires earthquake-prone buildings to be assessed within 5 years and remediated within 15 years. This means that over the next 20 years all earthquake-prone buildings in the Marton Town Centre will need to be remediated. This includes Council-owned sites.
- The Town Centre Plan was developed by Creative Communities for Council in 2014 in partnership with the local community.
- The Town Centre Plan identifies that Council should develop a new civic centre (for the library, information centre, Council front desk, meeting rooms, storage for community groups) in the heart of the Town Centre to act as a catalyst for revitalisation of the Main Street.
- During 2016, Council was presented with an offer to purchase the Cobbler, Davenport and Abraham and Williams buildings.
- During the development of the 2016-17 Annual Plan, Council consulted with the community regarding whether Council should purchase the site for the Marton Civic Centre. A total of 128 responses were received, with the majority of submitters in favour of purchasing the site
- Following the purchase of the site, during the development of the 2017-18 Annual Plan, Council consulted with the community about the options for developing the site. Overall, the submissions were strongly in favour of Council continuing to develop the Town Centre site as the new Marton Civic Centre.
- Of those people who supported continued work on the Town Centre site, they were asked whether Council should.
 1. Retain and refurbish the buildings
 2. Demolish the buildings and construct a new facility on the site.
 3. Retain part of the facades and build a new facility behind them.
- There was mixed views on what Council should do with the buildings - split between those wishing to retain the facades and those who thought Council should demolish and start new. However, the responses received were low, particularly from Marton,

where only 38 responses were received. This shows further engagement with the community is required. As a response to the submissions Council decided to undertake more work to understand the costs between heritage preservation and a new build, including the potential opportunities for external grants to assist the funding of the project.

- WSP-Opus started work on the concept designs of the new building and completed at the end of February 2019.
- A 50% progress update as a workshop was provided to Council in May 2019 on two different options for the site (retention of as much heritage as possible and demolition and new build)
- A workshop with WSP Opus to review these costed designs was scheduled for August 2019. Council considered more work was needed before proceeding with consulting with the community about the options considered

Monthly Update:

We are currently working on finalising a pre-engagement strategy to consult with the community on the options available to us. There has been no further progress during the Covid 19 lockdown period.

7. Taihape Memorial Park development

- While Council set out its position on the initial stage of development on Memorial Park in the draft Long Term Plan consultation document, subsequent deliberations and discussions led to a request for a further report outlining various options and their costs. That was provided to the Assets/Infrastructure Committee's meeting on 12 July 2018.
- A public meeting (including the Park User Group) was held in August 2018 to gain clearer insights into community views and preferences.
- An estimate to renovate both the facilities under the Taihape grandstand as well as the grandstand itself was obtained. Colspec was engaged to undertake an initial scoping assessment; they provided a rough order of cost of \$2.4 million for renovating/upgrading the grandstand.
- The outcome of discussions with Clubs Taihape and other stakeholders was the suggestion of erecting co-located (and complementary) facilities at the end of the netball courts and leaving the grandstand as it is
- At its meeting on 30 November 2018, Council confirmed its intention to build a new amenities block at Memorial Park on the site beside the No. 3 field
- A design brief was prepared and Copeland Associates Architects were appointed to undertake the design work
- Barry Copeland (Copeland Associates Architects) subsequently met with Council and Clubs Taihape representatives. His view was that one two-storey building was the better option
- A budget provision of \$1.2 million for the amenities facility is included in the 2019/20 Annual Plan (with \$200,000 to be raised externally). Clubs Taihape has \$500,000 to commit to the project.

- Mr Copeland presented a concept design for spaces and how they could all gel together, together with cost estimates from BQH Quantity Surveyors at a meeting with representative from Council and Clubs Taihape on 7 June 2019
- Council opted for a fully completed two-storey building, at an estimated cost of \$2.935 million
- Meetings were held with Clubs Taihape on 22 July 2019 and 19 August 2019 to progress the Memorandum of Understanding with the Council for funding and managing the facility
- Discussions were held with all sporting codes individually to get their inputs and comments on the concept design. These discussions were concluded in December 2019.

Monthly Update:

A scope of works was prepared for the conceptual design of the new single story building, incorporating all the comments and suggestions supplied by all the user groups in Taihape. A new draft conceptual design has been presented to RDC and discussed during May. A meeting with all user groups was held in Taihape to unveil the new conceptual design and to discuss any comments and suggestions. The meeting was well represented and produced minor comments and suggestions that will now be package into a new scope of work for the architect to update the plans. The next step is to get approval for the new conceptual design and then move to a developed design and more accurate cost estimation. Consideration of charity and central government contributions to supplement Council funding will also feature in the coming period.

8. Taihape civic centre.

Further engagement with the Taihape community to determine a preferred option for the development of the Taihape Civic Centre was planned for 2018/19, but is now likely to be during 2020 (as part of the input for the 2021-31 Long Term Plan). This engagement will be better informed following a final decision on the nature and scope of the development of community facilities on Memorial Park.

9. Marton Dam spillway repair

- During April 2019 damage to the Marton Dam spillway was identified.
- Vegetation was removed to clear the site and assess the damage. Emergency repairs to the original damage started in July 2019
- During the emergency repairs, heavy rain elevated the water level in the dams sufficiently to expose further leaks and damage to the face of the dam wall in the area of the spillway.
- RDC employed the services of dam wall specialists from Stantec consulting engineers to assess the damage and to quantify the risk of failure in July 2019.

- The Stantec assessment and scope of work was received in August 2019 and identified serious risks and damage to the dam wall caused by the spillway.
- The water level in both dams was maintained at a low level to prevent the spillway from being used during periods of rain.
- Stantec started work on the Emergency repairs, Emergency Action Plan, Hydrology (flood) study, Dam break study in October 2019
- Stantec prepared a specialised scope of work and specifications for the temporary repair of the spillway in December 2019.
- The work for the temporary repair has gone out to tender in December 2019

Monthly update:

The temporary repairs to the Marton B dam and C dam spillways has been completed. The permanent spillway repairs will be dependent on the outcome of the Marton Water Strategy and the associated long term use of the dams. The further investigation work on the Marton Water strategy is expected to take at least six months.

10. Rangitikei District Subdivisions:

The following is a list of large subdivisions in the district with an update of progress to date:
George Street, Bulls – An equal cost share has been agreed for the upgrade of a storm water line to accommodate the increased number of lots in the final subdivision layout plan. The total cost of this storm water line is expected to be in the order of \$300 000. We are in the process of applying for Resource Consent for the disposal of the storm water into the open drain adjacent to the subdivision.

Hereford Heights, Marton – RDC committed to the construction of a new intersection to allow access to the new 80 lot subdivision. The detailed design is currently underway and we expect the design to be finalised by the end of June 2020.

Whanganui Rd subdivision, Marton – this is a future subdivision that is being considered by the property owner. A district plan change will be required to allow for a zone change before this land will be subdivided. RDC have completed a residential scoping assessment to guide any future development and infrastructure requirements.

Walton Street, Bulls – The provision of storm water services for this subdivision uncovered a portion of land protected by a heritage reserve. Due to this parcel of protected land the original storm water design had to be altered to comply with an alternative solution. RDC is working with the developer to create a solution that will allow the subdivision to continue and will improve the RDC storm water network and service provision in this area.

Ratana Papakainga Housing – Phase one of the Ratana Papakainga will provide 28 new sections for housing development. The installation of services and roads was overseen by WSP/Opus and is close to completion. Council is working cooperatively with the land owner Trust to create a MoU to support the development and future services of the Papakāinga.

Recommendation:

That the memorandum 'Top Ten Projects – status, June 2020' to the 25 June 2020 Council meeting be received.

Arno Benadie
Principal Infrastructure Advisor